N96095.AR.000689
NWIRP CALVERTON
5090.3a

Work Plan
for
Groundwater Investigation and Groundwater Monitoring (2009 and 2010)
At
Site 2 – Fire Training Area
Site 6A – Fuel Calibration Area
Site 10B – Engine Test House and Southern Area

Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant

Calverton, New York

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Mid-Atlantic

CONTRACT NUMBER N62472-03-D-0057
Contract Task Order 160

December 2008

WORK PLAN
FOR
GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION AND GROUNDWATER MONITORING (2009 and 2010)
AT
SITE 2 – FIRE TRAINING AREA
SITE 6A – FUEL CALIBRATION AREA
SITE 10B – ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA

NAVAL WEAPONS INDUSTRIAL RESERVE PLANT
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Submitted to:
Naval Facilities Engineering Command Mid-Atlantic
9742 Maryland Avenue
Norfolk, Virginia 23511-3095

Submitted by:
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
234 Mall Boulevard Suite 260
King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19406

In Support Of:

CONTRACT NUMBER N62472-03-D-0057
Contract Task Order 160

December 2008

PREPARED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF:

ROBERT SOK
PROJECT MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
NORFOLK, VIRGINIA

APPROVED FOR SUBMISSION BY:

JOHN TREPANOWSKI, P.E.
PROGRAM MANAGER
TETRA TECH NUS, INC.
KING OF PRUSSIA, PENNSYLVANIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ACRONYMS A-1

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1-1
1.1 SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES 1-1
1.2 PLAN ORGANIZATION 1-1

2.0 SITE BACKGROUND 2-1
2.1 SITE DESCRIPTION 2-1
2.1.1 Site Location and Layout 2-1
2.1.2 Environmental Investigation History 2-3
2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING 2-12
2.2.1 Topography and Drainage 2-12
2.2.2 Geology and Soils 2-13
2.2.3 Surface Water and Hydrogeology 2-13

3.0 PLANNED INVESTIGATION AND GROUNDWATER MONITORING 3-1
3.1 FIELD INVESTIGATION AND GROUNDWATER MONITORING 3-1
3.1.1 Soil Borings/Temporary Wells/Monitoring Well Installation 3-1
3.1.2 Groundwater Sampling 3-2
3.1.3 Surface Water/Sediment Sampling 3-3
3.2 GENERAL FIELD OPERATIONS 3-4
3.2.1 Site Management and Field Team Responsibilities 3-4
3.2.2 Mobilization/Demobilization 3-7
3.2.3 Decontamination 3-8
3.2.4 Field Change and Corrective Action 3-9
3.2.5 Investigation-Derived Waste Management 3-9
3.3 FIELD INVESTIGATION STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES 3-10
3.3.1 Soil/Sediment Sampling 3-10
3.3.2 Monitoring Well Installation 3-10
3.3.3 Groundwater/Surface Water sampling 3-11
3.4 ANALYTICAL METHODS 3-11

4.0 DATA EVALUATION 4-1
4.1 DATA EVALUATION 4-1

5.0 SITE INVESTIGATION REPORTING 5-1
5.1 REPORT 5-1

REFERENCES R-1

APPENDICES

A STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

TABLES

NUMBER

3-1 Temporary Monitoring Well Details
3-2 Monitoring Well Construction Details - Site 2
3-3 Monitoring Well Construction Details - Site 6A and 10B
3-4 Monitoring Well Construction Details - Southern Area
3-5 Proposed Sampling and Analysis Summary - Site 2
3-6 Groundwater Sampling and Analysis Program - Site 2
3-7 Proposed Sampling and Analysis Summary - Site 6A & 10B
3-8 Groundwater Sampling and Analysis Program - Site 6A & 10B
3-9 Proposed Sampling and Analysis Summary - Southern Area
3-10 Groundwater Sampling and Analysis Program - Southern Area
3-11 Proposed Sampling and Analysis Summary (Peconic River Sportsman Club)
3-12 Groundwater Sampling and Analysis Program (Peconic River Sportsman Club)
3-13 Sample Containers, Preservation, Methods and Holding Times
4-1 Analytical Detection Limits for Groundwater and Surface Water
4-2 Analytical Detection Limits for Sediment

FIGURES

NUMBER

1-1 General Location Map
1-2 Site Location Map
2-1 Site Layout - Site 2, 6A, 10B and Southern Area
3-1 Temporary and New Monitoring Well Location Map
3-2 Monitoring Well Location Map Site 2
3-3 Monitoring Well Location Map Site 6A & 10B
3-4 Monitoring Well Location Map Southern Area

ACRONYMS

bgs	Below ground surface
BTEX	Benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene, and xylene
CHSO	Company Health and Safety Officer
CLEAN	Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy
CTO	Contract Task Order
DPT	Direct-push technology
DRO	Diesel range organics
EE/CA	Engineering evaluation/cost analysis
FOL	Field Operations Leader
ft/day	feet per day
FTMR	Field Task Modification Request
GOCO	Government-owned contractor-operated
GRO	Gasoline range organics
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
HSM	Health and Safety Manager
IDW	Investigation-derived waste
IR	Installation Restoration
MCL	maximum contaminant level
mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
msl	mean sea level
MS/MSD	matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate
NFEC	Naval Facilities Engineering Command
NWIRP	Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant
NYCRR	New York Code of Rules and Regulations
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOH	New York State Department of Health
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PPE	Personal protective equipment
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
QA	Quality Assurance
QAM	Quality Assurance Manager
QAO	Quality Assurance Officer
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QC	Quality control
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RFI	RCRA Facility Investigation

ACRONYMS (Continued)

RI	Remedial Investigation
RPM	Remedial Project Manager
SI	Site Investigation
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SSO	Site Safety Officer
SVOC	Semi volatile organic compound
TOC	Total organic carbon
TPH	Total petroleum hydrocarbons
TtNUS	Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
USDOI	United States Department of Interior
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
UST	underground storage tank
VOC	volatile organic compound
µg/kg	microgram per kilogram
µg/L	microgram per liter

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Work Plan has been prepared for the Mid-Atlantic Division of the Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NFEC) under Contract Task Order (CTO) 160 issued by the Mid-Atlantic Division of the NFEC under the Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy (CLEAN) III contract number N62472-03-D-0057. The Work Plan addresses additional groundwater investigation and groundwater monitoring activities to be conducted at the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP) located in Calverton, New York (Figures 1-1 and 1-2). The groundwater investigation and monitoring consists of the installation of temporary monitoring points, new monitoring wells and sampling and analysis of the temporary, new, and existing monitoring wells at Installation Restoration Sites 2, 6A, 10B, and the Southern Area. This project is being conducted in accordance with the Navy Installation Restoration (IR) Program and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) permit number 1-4730-00013/00001-0.

1.1 SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES

This document details the planned groundwater investigation and groundwater monitoring activities to be conducted at the NWIRP Calverton Site 2 – Fire Training Area, Site 6A – Fuel Calibration Area, Site 10B – Engine Test House, and Southern Area. The objectives of the groundwater investigation are to identify data gaps in the current monitoring well network at the Sites and install permanent monitoring wells to fill these data gaps to support the groundwater monitoring program. Groundwater monitoring activities detailed in this document are a continuance of the current groundwater monitoring program at these sites in 2009 and 2010. A removal action at Site 2 is planned for late 2008 and early 2009 and remedial actions at Sites 6A and 10B are anticipated in 2010 to address contaminated soils and eliminate a continuing source of groundwater contamination at these sites. The objectives of the groundwater monitoring activities are 1) to determine and monitor quality of groundwater at the sites, 2) evaluate natural attenuation of site contaminants, as necessary, and 3) provide data to evaluate potential impacts of contaminated groundwater on downgradient receptors.

1.2 PLAN ORGANIZATION

This Work Plan provides general program implementation information and the approach to be used in conducting the groundwater investigation and monitoring activities. The plan consists of five sections. Section 1.0 provides this introduction and the scope and general objectives of the groundwater investigation and monitoring activities. Section 2.0 provides a summary of the facility background and environmental setting. Section 3.0 details the groundwater investigation and monitoring activities to be

conducted at Site 2, 6A, 10B, and Southern Area. Section 4.0 presents the analytical data and evaluation methodology to be applied during the project. Section 5.0 briefly describes the reporting requirements.

2.0 SITE BACKGROUND

2.1 SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Site Location and Layout

The Navy's Calverton facility is located in Suffolk County on Long Island, approximately 70 miles east of New York City (Figures 1-1 and 1-2). Formerly engaged in the manufacture of aircraft parts and subassemblies, NWIRP Calverton was a Government-Owned Contractor-Operated (GOCO) installation leased by the Navy to the Northrop Grumman Corporation (NGC) until 1996. Since that time, all the property contained within the perimeter fence, with the exception of three noncontiguous parcels of land totaling approximately 209 acres that are being retained by the Navy to continue IR program activities (Sites 2, Site 7, and Site 6A/Site 10B/Southern Area), have been conveyed to the Town of Riverhead (Figure 1-2).

There are currently no operational activities being conducted on the Navy's 209 acres. There are no longer any process-type operations being conducted at the Calverton facility that could generate hazardous waste nor are there any requirements for storage of hazardous materials on the Navy's property. Similarly, there will be no hazardous materials brought onto the Navy's property to be used as part of any process-type operations. In addition, the Navy will not be operating a hazardous waste storage area that would require permitting pursuant to 6 New York Code of Rules and Regulations (NYCRR) Part 373. Rather, all wastes generated as a result of continuation of the Navy's IR program will be managed at each parcel location for which a corrective action is taking place. As such, these parcels should be considered as less than 90-day storage areas that are exempt from 6 NYCRR Part 373 permit requirements (TtNUS, 2007a).

Site 2-Fire Training Area

Site 2- Fire Training Area is located on the eastern side of a 9-acre clearing in the south central area of the NWIRP Calverton facility (see Figure 2-1). A circular, concrete pit built in 1983, in the southeast corner of the clearing was used to contain liquids for the fire training exercises. The pit is approximately 80 feet in diameter and is located about 500 feet north and 800 feet west of the facility's south gate. A former 1,000-gallon, steel, above-ground, fuel storage tank, was located approximately 75 feet north of the training pit was used to store fuels. This tank was removed in 1996. A 6,000-gallon fuel storage tank was located north of the training area prior to 1982. Little information is available on the 6,000-gallon storage tank, other than it was likely an aboveground tank located north of the concrete pit and is no longer present at this site (TtNUS, 2005a).

Site 6A-Fuel Calibration Area

Site 6A is located in Parcel B1 near the south-central portion of the former NWIRP Calverton facility, approximately 2,000 feet north of River Road and 2,000 feet west of the southern gate (Figure 2-1). Site 6A and related facilities were used in the testing of aircraft fuel and engine systems, which may have resulted in frequent, small fuel spills to the area's pavement. Minor maintenance and repairs to the fuel and engine systems were also conducted at the site, and solvents were used during these activities and were likely spilled during their use.

Site 6A consists of new and old fuel calibration pads. The old fuel calibration pad was located in what is now an open, grass-covered field in an area now partially occupied by a wastewater treatment facility. No physical evidence exists of the old calibration area. The new fuel calibration pad is located north and east of the old calibration pad on a concrete apron. The concrete apron between the two fuel calibration pads was also used for the same activities. A shed (Building No. 231), piping and fuel-filtering devices were located in the area in the 1980s. The equipment was likely removed in the 1980's (TtNUS, 2007a). Also, from the late 1980s to the early 1990s, contaminated groundwater from Site 6A was discharged into a drainage swale and culvert that flow through and under Site 10B and the Southern Area (TtNUS, 2007a).

A former underground storage tank (UST) was located south of Building 231. It was removed in the early 1990s by Northrop Grumman.

Site 10B – Engine Test House

Site 10B is located approximately 1,000 feet south of Site 6A in Parcel B1 (Figure 2-1). The area consists of a building, surrounding pad, sparse woods, and open grassy areas. A drainage swale and culvert from Site 6A runs adjacent to and hydraulically up gradient of Site 10B. Groundwater from Site 6A can enter this swale and flow past Site 10B.

Fuel-type contamination was found in the area of a UST that was removed in the mid-1990s. Approximately 80 cubic yards of fuel-contaminated soil were excavated during removal of the UST. The excavation did not continue under the concrete pad at Site 10B.

Southern Area – Onsite and Offsite

The Southern Area is located southeast of Site 10B in Parcel B2 and extends to the southeast (Figure 2-1). This area was originally investigated because chlorinated solvents were detected in a Suffolk County monitoring well down gradient of the facility. There are no known or suspected contaminant sources

within this area. However, the area is hydraulically down gradient of Site 6A, Site 10B, and the NWIRP general industrial complex. The groundwater flow direction through this area is southeast toward the Peconic River. The Peconic River is the likely end point for groundwater flow from this area.

The area is mostly wooded and includes two shallow ponds near the northern edge. The ponds receive runoff through a drainage swale and culvert from Site 6A. As a result, the presence of chlorinated solvents in groundwater at the Southern Area may be attributable to Site 6A (TtNUS, 2007a).

2.1.2 Environmental Investigation History

The following investigative histories discuss some of the historical activities at these sites. It should be noted that along with this historical data, current information and sampling results from work conducted in 2008 was used to develop these work plans.

Site 2 – Fire Training Area

In 1982 and 1983, two spills of waste oil were reported at the Fire Rescue Training Area. As a result of the 1982 spill, the entire Fire Rescue Training Area was upgraded. Concrete berms were installed to contain the oil and water used in the training exercises. Piping in the area was modified to prevent spills (NEESA, 1986).

Marine Pollution Control (MPC) of Calverton, New York removed 327 cubic yards of contaminated soil in 1982 because of the spill that occurred in August 1982 from the 6,000-gallon storage tank. In addition, four groundwater monitoring wells were installed in the spill area. Following the second spill of approximately 300 gallons in 1983 at the site, seven additional monitoring wells were installed by MPC to monitor potential contamination resulting from the spills (TtNUS, 2005a).

A groundwater recovery well and oil-water separation system was installed at the Fire Training Area in December 1987 (Haliburton NUS, 1992). This system consisted both of an active and a passive free product recovery system. The active recovery system included a groundwater pumping well, an oil recovery well, and an oil/water separator tank. The passive recovery system consisted of hydrophobic filters located in shallow wells. The active recovery system was shut down in 1993. Passive free product recovery continued until 1996. By December 1996, approximately 325 gallons of petroleum product had been removed from this site (TtNUS, 2005a).

In 1987, sampling activities at the Fire Training Area consisted of collecting 15 soil samples at 5 soil boring locations, 6 groundwater samples and 2 free product samples from the monitoring wells. Each of

the samples was analyzed for volatile organic compounds (VOCs), semi volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), metals, cyanide (CN), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and pesticides.
Results of the soil boring samples indicated significant contamination by VOCs and SVOCs, PCBs, and pesticides. Contamination by inorganic parameters was limited. Volatile and semi volatile organic tentatively identified compounds (TICS) were identified in all soil-boring samples.

Groundwater monitoring results from the six monitoring wells indicated the presence of significant contamination by VOCs, SVOCs, and inorganic compounds.

The results of the chemical analysis of the free product layer indicated that significant concentrations of chlorinated VOCs were present. A limited number of significant TICS were identified.

In 1994 and 1995, a RCRA investigation was conducted (Haliburton NUS, 1995). Two rounds of groundwater samples were collected and analyzed for Target Compound List (TCL) VOCs, SVOCs, pesticide/PCB organic compounds, Target Analyte List (TAL) metals/CN, and hexavalent chromium.

VOCs were detected at relatively high concentrations in Site 2 soils. The fire-training pit was the most likely primary source area. VOCs detected in soil included solvents and fuel-related contaminants. Solvents detected included 2-butanone (5,900 micrograms per kilogram [µg/kg]), chloroethane (330 µg/kg), dichlorobenzene (900 µg/kg), tetrachloroethene (470 µg/kg), and 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane (9,900 µg/kg). Fuel-related contaminants detected include ethylbenzene (3,700 µg/kg), toluene (6,100 µg/kg), and xylenes (85,000 µg/kg).

Groundwater testing results during the RCRA Facility Investigation (RFI) exhibited VOCs at concentrations above federal Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) or New York groundwater quality standards: chloroethane (1,100 micrograms per liter [µg/L]), 1 ,1-dichloroethane (1,200 µg/L), toluene (320 µg/L), 1 ,1, 1-trichloroethane (140 µg/L), and xylenes (230 µg/L). The state groundwater standard for most VOCs is 5 µg/L.

The area of these detections was addressed by the pilot-scale AS/SVE system that started operation in 1995. By June 1997, the maximum detected chlorinated VOC concentration was 78 µg/L (1, 2-dichloroethene) and the maximum detected fuel-related concentration for xylenes was 91 µg/L. PCBs (18 µg/L), Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) (3 µg/L), and lead (30.8 µg/L) were detected at concentrations above federal MCLs or state groundwater quality standards. Phthalates and pesticides were detected at concentrations below these standards in several monitoring well samples. Based on the similarity between chemicals found in Site 2 soil and groundwater, it is likely that soil contaminants have affected groundwater.

By 2000, approximately 80 pounds of target VOCs had been removed. In addition, an estimated 30,000 pounds of organics had been destroyed through biodegradation. VOC concentrations in soil and groundwater had been reduced by approximately 70 to 95 percent.

In 1997, a Phase 2 RI was conducted (TtNUS, 2001). Four on-site and four off-site temporary monitoring wells were installed. Groundwater samples were collected from various depths at each location and analyzed for VOCs. In addition, one shallow depth and one intermediate depth permanent monitoring wells were installed. Two rounds of groundwater samples were collected from permanent monitoring wells and analyzed for VOCs. The results of the sampling indicated that the nature and extent of groundwater contamination had been defined, and there were no remaining data gaps.

The Navy conducted an Engineering Evaluation/Cost Analysis (EE/CA) in 1998 for several sites at NWIRP Calverton, including Site 2 (TtNUS, 1998). The analysis recommended that free product recovery be restarted at Site 2. Groundwater extraction tests were conducted in 1999 in anticipation of a new free product recovery system (vapor-assisted oil skimming). However, based on subsequent field-testing, several interferences were noted that impacted the ability to successfully extract and treat the groundwater. An alternate recommendation was made to recover product using passive techniques (i.e. absorbent pillows).

A Non-Time Critical Removal Action (NTCRA) at Site 2 is planned to begin in the fourth quarter of 2008. Approximately 6,540 (10,430 tons) cubic yards of petroleum contaminated soil will be excavated and removed off site. The depth of excavation will be approximately 6 feet below ground surface (bgs). The excavated soils will be transported and disposed of at an off-site State approved permitted landfill/treatment facility. The excavation area will be restored by backfilling with materials from a State approved borrow pit. Prior to backfilling, a dry application of approximately 1,100 pounds of calcium oxyhydroxide (CaO(OH)2) will be place in the bottom of the excavation area.

Site 6A - Fuel Calibration Area

Site 6A was investigated during the RCRA Facility Investigation (RFI) (HNUS, 1995), Engineering Evaluation/Cost Analysis (EE/CA) for Sites 2, 6A, 7, and 10B (TtNUS, 1998), Phase 2 Remedial Investigation (RI) and Supplemental Groundwater Investigation (TtNUS, 2001), Site 6A and Southern Area Supplemental Investigation (TtNUS, 2005), and a Site 6A Data Gap Investigation conducted in January 2006. Soil data was collected during the RFI and data gap investigation; groundwater data was collected during all phases of investigation; and free product data was collected during the EE/CA.

The results of the RFI indicated the presence of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) at relatively low to moderate concentrations in Site 6A soils. The RFI also revealed that petroleum free product remains at the site and has formed a smear zone in the vadose zone soil.

The January 2006 data gap investigation was performed to further define the extent of Site 6A petroleum and polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) contaminated soils. The results of this investigation more accurately defined the extent of Site 6A VOC and petroleum contamination, and reduced the area of contamination from 68,400 square feet to 41,640 square feet. Additionally, this investigation adequately defined the extent of PCB contaminated soil within the area of VOC and petroleum contaminated soil at Site 6A.

Chlorinated solvents and fuel-type Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene and Xylenes (BTEX) and VOCs have been consistently detected in Site 6A groundwater; however, concentrations have decreased significantly between 1994 and 2005. VOC concentrations in 1994 [1,1,1-trichloroethane (15,000 micrograms per liter [µg/L]), 1,1-dichloroethane (5,800 µg/L), chloroethane (430 µg/L), toluene (330 µg/L), and xylenes (780 µg/L)] were approximately one to three orders of magnitude greater than concentrations detected in 2005 [1,1,1-trichloroethane (12 µg/L), 1, 1-dichloroethane (29 µg/L), chloroethane (20 µg/L), toluene (3.8 µg/L), and xylenes (17 µg/L)]. Other chlorinated VOCs such as 1,2-dichloroethene (18.4 µg/L), tetrachloroethene (1.8 µg/L), and trichloroethene (4.04 µg/L) were detected in temporary wells sampled during the RFI in 1994; however, they have not been detected in permanent wells subsequently installed and sampled at the site.

Four semi volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), including 1,2-dichlorobenzene (9 µg/L), 2-methylnaphthalene (74 µg/L), 4-methylphenol (84 µg/L), and naphthalene (120 µg/L), were detected in Site 6A groundwater during the 1995 RFI. The maximum concentrations of these SVOCs exceeded NYSDEC groundwater quality criteria. Due to the magnitude of the VOC detections and the potential migration concerns associated with them, subsequent phases of investigation at Site 6A did not focus on these SVOCs. Therefore, current concentrations of these compounds in groundwater are not known but are expected to be lower than in 1995.

VOCs detected in groundwater samples collected in 1997, 2000, and 2005 at concentrations greater than NYSDEC groundwater quality criteria included 1,1,1-trichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethane, 1, 1-dichloroethene, benzene, chloroethane, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes. VOCs detected in groundwater samples collected in 1997, 2000, and 2005 at concentrations less than NYSDEC groundwater quality criteria include 1,1,2-trichlorotrifluoroethane (Freon 113), 1,2-dichlorobenzene, tetrachloroethane, and trans-1,2-dichloroethene. It should be noted that 1, 2-dichlorobenzene was classified by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as an SVOC during previous sampling activities, but it is now classified as a VOC.

The area of the groundwater contamination in 2005 was approximately 100,000 square feet. The highest concentrations of contamination that have typically been detected were in the top 10 feet of the aquifer; however, contamination has been detected as deep as 52 feet below ground surface (bgs) or approximately 47 feet below the water table. The total thickness of the water table aquifer is approximately 57 feet at Site 6A. Using a contaminated aquifer thickness of 30 feet (approximately one-half of the total aquifer thickness), the area of contaminated groundwater (100,000 square feet), and a porosity of 0.25, the volume of contaminated groundwater is estimated to be 5.6 million gallons. The masses of chlorinated VOCs and fuel-related and other VOC contamination in the groundwater were estimated to be 3 pounds and 2 pounds, respectively.

Free product recovery was an ongoing Northrop Grumman operation at Site 6A until 1996. Approximately 1,900 gallons of petroleum product were recovered by the operation. Monitoring of free product thickness at Site 6A was performed in 1990, 1991, August 1995 through February 1996, November 1997, and March, April, and August 1998.

During the 2006 Data Gap Investigation soil borings were advanced using direct push technology (DPT) to more accurately define the extent of VOC and petroleum contaminated soils. The soil cuttings were also inspected for the presence of free product. Using the available information, the free product remaining at Site 6A in 1998 was approximately 45,800 pounds, or the equivalent of 6,100 gallons. Based on this estimate, about 31 percent of the free product (1,900 of 6,100 gallons) was removed during previous efforts and approximately 69 percent remained at the site. The remaining free product is mostly adsorbed on site soils in a smear zone and is not directly recoverable as a liquid.

Remedial action activities are planned for the winter of 2009 to address contaminated soils at Site 6A. Soils will be excavated above the groundwater table and oxygen releasing compound will be added to the open excavation. The remedial goal for this action is to address and/or eliminate a continuing source of groundwater contamination.

Site 10B - Engine Test House

Site 10B was investigated during the Phase 2 RFI (CF Braun, 1998), EE/CA for Sites 2, 6A, 7, and 10B (TtNUS, 1998), and Phase 2 RI and Supplemental Groundwater Investigation (TtNUS, 2001). Soil data were collected during the RFI, groundwater data were collected during the RI, and free product data were collected for the EE/CA.

In 1997, 10 soil samples were collected at Site 10B from the soil/groundwater interface and analyzed for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) Diesel Range Organics (DRO) and Gasoline Range Organics

(GRO). Two samples contained TPH-DRO at concentrations of 7,700 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) and 8,500 mg/kg, respectively. NYSDEC does not have a criterion for TPH-DRO; however, these concentrations indicate that there are relatively high amounts of organic (fuel-related) contamination in the soil at these locations and that free product may still be present. Using the smear zone thickness (2 feet) and area of contamination (10,300 square feet), the volume of contaminated soil is estimated to be 770 cubic yards. The total mass of organic contamination in the soil was estimated to be 18,000 pounds.

Site 10B was last investigated in 1997 by installing and sampling approximately 15 temporary monitoring wells. Fuel-type VOCs were detected at concentrations greater than NYSDEC groundwater quality criteria in four monitoring well samples.

The fuel-type chemicals detected included benzene (maximum detection of 1.95 µg/L), ethylbenzene (maximum detection of 1,084 µg/L), toluene (maximum concentration of 337 µg/L), and xylenes (maximum concentration of 196 µg/L). Other temporary monitoring wells at Site 10B did not exhibit evidence of significant fuel-type VOC contamination.

The fuel-type VOC contamination was generally detected within the top 20 feet of the water table aquifer. Fuel-type contamination was also sporadically detected at low concentrations (less than 5 µg/L) at greater depths, but this contamination may be attributable to Site 6A. The total thickness of the water table aquifer is approximately 50 feet at Site 10B. Using a contaminated aquifer thickness of 20 feet, the area of fuel-type contaminated groundwater (25,200 square feet), and a porosity of 0.25, the volume of contaminated groundwater is estimated to be 943,000 gallons. The total mass of fuel-type contamination in the groundwater was estimated to be 0.8 pounds.

Monitoring of free product thickness at Site 10B was performed several times from August 1995 through January 1996, and approximately three more times in March, April, and August 1998. Although TPH concentrations detected in soil samples collected at the soil/groundwater interface suggested that free product may be present, measurable free product was not observed during the 1995/1996 field activity and only a slight sheen was observed in two wells in March 1998. No product was able to be collected for analysis. Using the estimated mass of petroleum contamination in the soil and other available information, the volume of petroleum product still remaining at Site 10B is approximately 18,000 pounds, or the equivalent of 2,500 gallons. The remaining free product is mostly adsorbed on site soils in a smear zone and is not directly recoverable as a liquid.

Remedial action activities are planned for the winter of 2008 to address contaminated soils at the site. Soils will be excavated above the groundwater table and oxygen releasing compound will be added to the open excavation. The remedial goal for this action is to address and/or eliminate a continuing source of groundwater contamination.

Southern Area-On-site

The On-site Southern area was investigated during the Phase 2 RI (TtNUS, 2001) and Site 6A and Southern Area Supplemental Investigation (TtNUS, 2005). Contamination, which is not continuous throughout this area, consists of chlorinated solvents and is believed to have resulted from either intermittent releases at Sites 6A and 10B or from potential overland migration through a series of ditches and ponds in the area. The Southern Area extends from Sites 6A and 10B to near the Peconic River (see Figure 2-1).

Chlorinated VOCs were detected in temporary wells within and down gradient of Site 10B at concentrations greater than NYSDEC groundwater quality criteria.

The area of the plume is approximately 86 acres (3,730,000 square feet). The chlorinated VOC contamination was generally detected within the top 40 feet of the water table aquifer. At 60 feet bgs, there is a silty clay unit that would prevent deeper migration of contamination. Some fuel-related compounds were also detected in the On-Site Southern Area Plume, but these detections were generally very low. Using a contaminated aquifer thickness of 30 feet, the area of the plume (86 acres square feet), and a porosity of 0.25, the volume of contaminated groundwater is estimated to be 209 million gallons.

The total masses of chlorinated VOC and other VOC contamination in the On-Site Southern Area Plume were estimated to be 68 pounds and 97 pounds, respectively. Other chlorinated VOCs such as bromomethane (353 µg/L), chlorobenzene (381 µg/L), chloroform (16 µg/L), methylene chloride (7 µg/L), and vinyl chloride were detected infrequently (1 out of 37 samples) at concentrations greater than NYSDEC groundwater quality criteria. These results indicated that some of these VOCs may be present because of the migration (e.g., via groundwater or overland flow and re-infiltration) and degradation of chlorinated VOCs released from Site 6A, and the other VOCs may be present in the groundwater as a result of a minor release of these chemicals at Site 10B. These contaminants will be considered as part of the On-Site Southern Area Plume.

Freon 113 (1, 1, 2-trichlorotrifluorethane) was detected at a maximum concentration of 152 µg/L in two temporary monitoring wells located east of Site 10B. Freon 113 may have used at Site 6A to test fuel lines, since it was detected in soils at Site 6A during the Phase 2 RI and in groundwater during sampling events in 1997 and 2005. It has also been detected in groundwater sporadically throughout the facility. Other VOCs such as 1,1,1-trichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethene, and 1,2-dichloroethene, which have been attributed to Site 6A, were also detected in two temporary wells in the Southern Area. Therefore, it is uncertain as to whether Site 6A was the original source of the Freon 113

or alternatively, there may have been a minor release of it at Site 10B in the open field around these wells. Freon 113 will be considered as part of the On-Site Southern Area Plume.

Southern Area-Off-Site

The Off-Site Southern Area includes the area south of River Road (Figure 2-1). The area was investigated during the Phase 2 RI (TtNUS, 2001) and Site 6A and Southern Area Supplemental Investigation (TtNUS, 2005a). The investigations were conducted in 1997, 2000, 2004/2005, and 2006; groundwater samples were collected from temporary wells, piezometers, and vertical profile borings during the investigations. Surface water samples were also collected from the Peconic River during the 2004/2005 and 2006 Supplemental Investigations.

The groundwater contaminants in the Off-Site Southern Area Plume include chlorinated VOCs, BTEX, Freon, and several miscellaneous VOCs (e.g., acetone, 2-butanone, etc.). Similar contaminants were detected in groundwater at Site 6A, Site 10B, and the On-Site Southern Area Plume.

Contaminants detected during all four rounds of sampling at the Off-Site Southern Area include 1,1,1-trichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethene, and chloroform. Nine contaminants were detected in excess of groundwater quality standards including 1,1,1-trichloroethane, 1,1,2-trichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethene, 1,2-dichloroethane, benzene, chloroethane, toluene, and total xylenes. 1,1-Dichloroethane was the dominant VOC present in the groundwater, and it was detected at a maximum concentration of 292 µg/L. Maximum concentrations of the other contaminants were one to two orders of magnitude lower than the 1,1-dichloroethane maximum concentration. Most of the contaminants detected at concentrations greater than groundwater standards were detected in samples collected near the Pistol Range Area at the Peconic River Sportsman Club (PRSC) and Connecticut Avenue. The water supply wells on the Peconic River Sportsman Club are classified as a Non-Community Public Water Supply under Part 5 of the New York State Sanitary Code.

The off-site portion of the plume is approximately 92 acres (3,991,000 square feet). VOC contamination was generally detected at depths of 60 feet to 90 feet bgs, or 50 feet to 80 feet below the water table. At 130 feet bgs, there is a silty clay unit that would prevent deeper migration of contamination. Using a contaminated aquifer thickness of 30 feet, the area of the plume (92 acres), and a porosity of 0.25, the volume of contaminated groundwater is estimated to be 224 million gallons. The total masses of chlorinated VOC and other VOC contamination in the Off-Site Southern Area Plume were estimated to be 670 pounds and 120 pounds, respectively (TtNUS, 2006).

Two surface water samples were collected from the Peconic River during the 2004/2005 Supplemental Investigation. No VOCs were detected in the samples, indicating that surface water is not being impacted by contaminated groundwater in the Off-Site Southern Area.

To determine the downgradient extent of the groundwater plume and potential impacts to the Peconic River, surface water, sediment, and groundwater samples were collected in October of 2006. During this event, two shallow groundwater wells were installed just north of the Peconic River in the projected flow path of previously identified VOC-contaminated groundwater.

The chlorinated solvents 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane and associated degradation products 1, 1-dichloroethane, 1,1-dichloroethene, chloroethane, and vinyl chloride were detected in groundwater samples from the October 2006 sampling event. Of these detections, 1,1-dichloroethane (91 and 38 µg/L) and 1,1-dichloroethene (15 and 7 µg/L) were detected at concentrations greater than groundwater standards (5 µg/L) in two wells. The groundwater detections are less than New York State Surface Water Quality Standards of 2,100 µg/L for 1,1-dichloroethane and 210 µg/L for 1,1-dichloroethene. Alternative minimum surface water quality standards from Oakridge National Laboratories based on potential impact to ecological receptors are 47 µg/L for 1, 1-dichloroethane and 25 µg/L for 1,1-dichloroethene (TtNUS, 2007b).

In addition, toluene (3 µg/L), 1,4-dichlorobenzene (0.6 µg/L), and 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene (0.5 µg/L) were detected in groundwater samples, but at concentrations less than groundwater or surface water criteria.

Site-related chlorinated solvents were not detected in sediment samples. Acetone and 2-butanone were detected in two sediment samples. These chemicals are relatively biodegradable and the concentrations detected are less than potential sediment standards. Also, these chemicals are also common laboratory contaminants, and may be an artifact of sample analysis (TtNUS, 2007b).

The general area of groundwater contamination is located downgradient of Sites 6A and 10B. The groundwater contamination is believed to have resulted from either intermittent releases at Sites 6A and 10B or from potential overland migration through a series of ditches and ponds in the area.

2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

2.2.1 Topography and Drainage

NWIRP Calverton is located in an area underlain by permeable glacial material and characterized by limited surface water drainage features. Normal precipitation at the facility is expected to infiltrate rapidly

into the soil. Wetland areas and glacially formed lakes and ponds are located south and southwest of the facility. NlWlRP Calverton occupies a relatively flat, intermorainal area. The topographic relief at NWIRP Calverton is 54 feet and elevations range from 30 to 84 feet above mean sea level (msl) (TtNUS, 2005).

2.2.2 Geology and Soils

NWlRP Calverton lies within the Atlantic Coastal Plain Physiographic Province. Generally, this region can be characterized as an area of relatively undissected low-lying plains. The Atlantic Coastal Plain is underlain by a thick sequence of unconsolidated deposits. The surface topography has been created or modified by Pleistocene glaciation (lsbister, 1966). The facility is underlain by approximately 1,300 feet of unconsolidated sediments that consist of four distinct geologic units. These units, in descending order, are the Upper Glacial Formation, the Magothy Formation, the Raritan Clay Member of the Raritan Formation, and the Lloyd Sand Member of the Raritan Formation (McClymonds and Franke, 1972).

Soil boring and sampling activities previously completed at NWlRP Calverton reveal that the sites are predominantly underlain by fine to coarse sediments of probable glaciofluvial origin. Three distinct lithofacies were encountered during previous field investigations. The upper lithofacies represent a mixture of soil, fill, and glacial deposits and consist predominantly of silty, fine-grained sand with varying amounts of peat and clay. Fill material, where present, is always associated with the upper lithofacies. The middle lithofacies consist of predominantly fine-grained sand with varying amounts of medium- to coarse-grained sand and pebbles, and are probably representative of undisturbed glacial deposits. The lower lithofacies consist of micaceous, silty clay and may represent the Magothy Formation.

2.2.3 Surface Water and Hydrogeology

The majority of the facility and all of Sites 2, 6A, 10B, and the Southern Area are located within the Peconic River drainage basin. The eastward-flowing Peconic River is located approximately 1,300 feet south of the facility at its closest point. The Peconic River discharges to Peconic Bay located 8.5 stream miles from the facility. Major surface water features near the facility include McKay Lake and Northeast Pond. McKay Lake is a man-made groundwater recharge basin located north of River Road, midway along the southern site border. Northeast Pond is located at the northeast corner of the facility. Several small drainage basins exist near the Fuel Calibration Area (Runway Ponds). All of these surface water features are land locked, with the exception of McKay Lake, which has an intermittent discharge to Swan Pond, located 1,500 feet to the south of NWlRP Calverton. Overflow from these drainage basins to the Peconic River may also occur periodically.

A number of small wetlands exist on the Calverton facility. The U.S. Department of the Interior (USDOI), Fish and Wildlife Department classifies the western half of the 2-acre Northeast Pond as palustrine, forested/scrub/shrub/emergent wetland. The drainage basins are classified as palustrine, scrub/shrub/emergent wetland (USDOI, 1980).

The unconsolidated sediments that underlie NWIRP Calverton are generally coarse-grained with high porosities and permeabilities. These factors create aquifers with high yields and transmissivities. The Upper Glacial Formation, the Magothy Formation, and the Lloyd Sand are the major regional aquifers. The Upper Glacial and Magothy aquifers are of principle importance in Suffolk County because of their proximity to the ground surface. The Raritan Clay of the Raritan Formation has a very low permeability and acts as a regional confining layer that is believed to minimize the local risk of contamination to the underlying Lloyd Sand aquifer (McClymonds and Franke, 1972). The Lloyd Sand has not been extensively developed due to its depth and the abundant water available in the overlying aquifers. The Upper Glacial aquifer is widely used as a source of groundwater in Suffolk County. The water table beneath the NWIRP Calverton lies within this aquifer. Porosities in excess of 30 percent have been calculated for the Upper Glacial aquifer in adjoining Nassau County. Hydraulic conductivity is estimated at 270 feet per day (ft/day).

The Magothy aquifer is widely used as a source of groundwater in Suffolk County. The most productive units are coarser sand and gravel. The permeability of the Magothy is high and hydraulic conductivity has been calculated in excess of 70 ft/day.

The Upper Glacial and Magothy aquifers are believed to be hydraulically interconnected and to function as a single unconfined aquifer. Logs from on-site monitoring wells, previous hydrogeologic investigations, and geologic mapping indicate that although clay lenses that may create locally confining and/or perched conditions are present in both aquifers, these lenses are not widespread and do not function as regional aquitards (McClymonds and Franke, 1972; Fetter, 1976).

NWIRP Calverton straddles a regional groundwater divide, with groundwater beneath the northern half of the facility flowing to the northeast, with the Long Island Sound as the probable discharge point for groundwater in the shallow aquifer zones. Groundwater beneath the southern half of the facility flows to the southeast and the Peconic River basin is the likely discharge point. Groundwater on the divide, the location of which can fluctuate, flows to the east.

3.0 PLANNED INVESTIGATION AND GROUNDWATER MONITORING

3.1 FIELD INVESTIGATION AND GROUNDWATER MONITORING

A groundwater investigation at Sites 2, 6A, 10B, and the Southern Area will be conducted to address the data gaps in the current monitoring well network at the sites. The investigation will include groundwater grab sampling via direct-push technology (DPT) and/or the temporary well point installation to characterize groundwater conditions and provide data to determine the placement of permanent monitoring wells.

Placement of the new monitoring wells will be determined after evaluating the results of the preliminary groundwater investigation. Approximate locations for temporary and permanent monitoring wells are presented on Figure 3-1. Exact monitoring well locations will be placed in the field to allow for rig access and avoid utilities. New monitoring wells will be surveyed using a New York State-licensed surveyor. Observations and the rationale for locating or relocating sampling points and monitoring wells will be recorded and reported in a Data Summary Report.

As a continuance of the groundwater monitoring program at these sites, groundwater sampling activities will be conducted at Sites 2, 6A, 10B, and the Southern Area during 2009 and 2010. Sampling activities will include groundwater, surface water, and sediment sampling to further evaluate natural attenuation of site contaminants and provide data to evaluate potential impacts of contaminated groundwater to downgradient receptors.

The following subsections provide details on the groundwater investigation and groundwater monitoring activities, and also identify the sampling locations and type of samples to be collected.

3.1.1 Soil Borings/Temporary Wells/Monitoring Well Installation

Initially, a groundwater investigation will be conducted in the area between Site 10B and northern portion of the Southern Area to determine the placement of a permanent monitoring well cluster to fill the data gap observed in this area. Groundwater grab sampling via direct-push technology (DPT) or temporary monitoring well points will be advanced at approximately 9 locations as depicted on Figure 3-1.

The groundwater grab/temporary well depths will range from approximately 20 to 60 feet. Prior to groundwater sampling, soil borings will be advance at selected locations via DPT or split-spoon sampling to determine the depth of the confining unit historically observed in this area ranging from 40 to 60 feet below ground surface (bgs). Depths for groundwater sampling will be determined in the field based on

geology and actual depth of the confining unit. The selected soil boring locations and anticipated depths of groundwater sampling at each groundwater grab/temporary well location are presented on Table 3-1. Groundwater samples will be collected via DPT screen point sampler or temporary well installation using hollow-stem augers (HSA) to advance to sampling depth. Groundwater will be purged using small diameter submersible pumps, surface pumps, and/or hand bailers as necessary to assure connectivity to the aquifer and quality of the groundwater samples. All the samples will be shipped via overnight courier to a fixed-based laboratory and analyzed for VOCs.

Based on the results from this preliminary investigation, locations for permanent monitoring well installation will be selected and a second drilling event will be completed to install new monitoring wells. Newly installed monitoring wells will be added to the groundwater monitoring program and sampled during future groundwater monitoring activities.

3.1.2 Groundwater Sampling

Groundwater sampling activities will be conducted to characterize and monitor groundwater at Sites 2, 6A, 10B, and the Southern Area, and further evaluate the groundwater plumes. There are 13 existing groundwater monitoring wells at Site 2, 12 existing groundwater monitoring wells at Site 6A, 3 existing monitoring wells at Site 10B, 21 existing monitoring wells and 7 proposed monitoring wells in the Southern Area. Monitoring well construction details for the existing monitoring wells at these sites are provided in Tables 3-2, 3-3, and 3-4, and Figures 3-2, 3-3 and 3-4 present the site layouts including locations of the existing monitoring wells.

In addition to groundwater monitoring wells, samples will be collected from active water supply wells on a private property (Peconic River Sportsman Club or PRSC) located south of Grumman Boulevard and west of Connecticut Avenue (Figure 3-4). These samples will be used to determine the quality of groundwater at these locations. There are five active wells on the property, four of the wells are used for potable water and one well is used as part of a fire suppression system. In addition, one of the potable wells has a two-stage liquid phase granular activated carbon unit. The treatment system samples will also be collected between the first- and second-unit and after the second phase unit. A total of six water samples will be collected quarterly for VOCs at these locations through 2009 and 2010 (Tables 3-11 and 3-12). These samples will be collected directly from the nearest water tap. Tap aerators will be removed prior to sampling.

A total of 56 groundwater monitoring wells, two water supply wells, and two post-treatment locations will be sampled during groundwater monitoring at these sites. All the groundwater samples will be analyzed for VOCs during the respective quarterly and annual rounds of sampling. The sample locations indicated above are presented on Figures 3-2, 3-3, and 3-4 and in Tables 3-5 through 3-12. Selected monitoring

wells at the sites will also be sampled for methane, ethane, and ethane as needed on an annual basis to further evaluate natural attenuation of groundwater. In addition, groundwater level measurements will be collected and recorded for each monitoring well.

Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) samples to be collected include matrix spike/matrix spike duplicates (MS/MSD), field duplicates, and trip blanks. If decontaminated equipment is to be used (e.g., submersible sampling pump), field blanks and rinsate blanks will be collected.

Groundwater samples will be collected from the monitoring wells using USEPA Region 3 low-flow (low-stress) purging and sampling techniques (see Section 3.3). Sampling will occur after water levels and field parameters stabilize. Field parameters including turbidity, dissolved oxygen, pH, specific conductance, and temperature will be recorded during low-flow purging and sampling activities.

3.1.3 Surface Water/Sediment Sampling

Surface water and sediment samples will be collected along the Peconic River from Connecticut Avenue to a location approximately 2,100 feet down river. This portion of the River represents the probable discharge point for VOC-contaminated groundwater in the Southern Area Plume.

Four sediment and surface water samples will be collected semi-annually. Two of the locations represent readily accessible points located along the river. Two of the locations, which are accessible by canoe or kayak, correspond with the monitoring wells installed in 2006. If during the sampling, seeps or overload flow are observed entering the river from the north, additional samples will be collected.

The sediment samples will be collected from fine grained silts or clays located in the upper six inches of the river bottom. These samples will be collected from the northern edge of the stream. Surface water samples will be collected from near the bottom of the stream, using an inverted sample container. To address potential preferential flow of groundwater into the River, the River bottom at each sample location will be probed in a north-south direction to distinguish fine grained silts/clays versus sand. The surface water sample will be collected at the northern edge of the sandy bottom portion of the stream. In the event that a sandy bottom is not apparent, then the surface water sample will be co-located with the sediment sample. Surface water and sediment samples are presented on Figure 3-4 and Table 3-9. Surface water and sediment samples will be analyzed for VOCs.

3.2 GENERAL FIELD OPERATIONS

This section describes general field activities and operations to be conducted during the groundwater investigation and monitoring program. Pertinent standard operating procedures (SOPs) are included in Appendix A. Several variations from these SOPs are outlined in this section (e.g., optional use of Alconox for decontamination as opposed to use of other solvents listed in specific SOP). In all cases, the text in this section supersedes the procedures in the SOPs. Sample preservation, packaging and shipping, chain-of-custody documentation, and other analytical quality procedures are described in the Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) submitted under separate cover. Specific field activities (e.g., soil and groundwater sampling) are described in Section 3.3. The general activities described in this section are listed below.

- Site management and field team responsibilities
- Mobilization/demobilization
- Equipment decontamination
- Field changes and corrective action
- Investigation-derived waste (IDW) management

3.2.1 Site Management and Field Team Responsibilities

The Navy Remedial Project Manager (RPM) is the point-of-contact for all activities related to the Calverton Site. While performing the field activities described in this Work Plan, Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) will be in contact with the Navy RPM and will not perform any activities without the knowledge and support of the Navy RPM.

TtNUS will maintain site security by conducting their activities from a secure vehicle. All sampling equipment and other field supplies will be maintained in the vehicle, and the field team will collect all supplies and equipment in the vehicle or designated storage area prior to each departure from the site. Additionally, the field team will conduct the work such that all samples from a sampling point are collected during a single day in the field.

TtNUS will be responsible for the overall management and conduct of the groundwater investigation described in this Work Plan. Navy personnel will be actively involved in coordination among regulatory agencies and TtNUS. Key personnel planned for the Groundwater Investigation are listed in the following organization chart.

KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL
SITE 2 – FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6 – FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE 10B – ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

NAME	ADDRESS/PHONE	RESPONSIBILITY
Lora Fly	Naval Facilities Engineering Command Mid-Atlantic 9742 Maryland Avenue Norfolk, VA 23511	Navy Remedial Project Manager (RPM)
Al Taormina	NWIRP Bethpage 999 South Oyster Bay Road Bethpage, New York 11714	Facility Manager
John Trepanowski	Tetra Tech NUS 234 Mall Blvd. St. 260 King of Prussia, PA 19406	Program Manager (TtNUS)
Garth Glenn	Tetra Tech NUS Twin Oaks I, Suite 309 5700 Lake Wright Drive Norfolk, VA 23502 757-461-3926	Deputy Program Manager (TtNUS)
Margaret Price	Tetra Tech NUS 234 Mall Blvd. St. 260 King of Prussia, PA 19406	Contracting Officer (TtNUS)
Dave Brayack	Tetra Tech NUS Twin Oaks I, Suite 309 5700 Lake Wright Drive Norfolk, VA 23502 757-461-3824	TtNUS Facility Manager
Robert Sok	Tetra Tech NUS Twin Oaks I, Suite 309 5700 Lake Wright Drive Norfolk, VA 23502 757-466-4904	TtNUS Project Manager
Vincent Shickora	Tetra Tech NUS 234 Mall Boulevard, Suite 260 King of Prussia, PA 19406 610-491-9688	Field Operations Leader (FOL) (TtNUS)
Kelly Carper	Tetra Tech NUS 661 Andersen Drive, Foster Plaza 7 Pittsburgh, PA 15220 412-921-7273	Quality Assurance Manager (QAM) (TtNUS)
Matthew Soltis, CIH, CSP	Tetra Tech NUS 661 Andersen Drive, Foster Plaza 7 Pittsburgh, PA 15220 412-921-8912	Health and Safety Manager (HSM) (TtNUS)

In some cases, one person may be designated responsibilities for more than one position. For example, the FOL may also be responsible for Site Safety Officer (SSO) duties. This action will be performed only as credentials, experience, and availability permits.

TtNUS Project Manager. The Project Manager serves as the TtNUS point of contact and has primary responsibility for the management and conduct of the work. He is responsible for the coordination of all on-site personnel and for providing technical assistance for all activities directly related to the implementation of this Work Plan.

Field Operations Leader. The FOL is responsible for all day-to-day aspects of the fieldwork. The FOL will have overall responsibility and authority for the various field activities. The FOL will be responsible for coordinating and managing the field sampling team and subcontractors. A field team consisting of at least two people will be used during Site Investigation (SI) field activities. The team will coordinate directly with the FOL and Project Manager. The FOL will report directly to the Project Manager. Specific responsibilities of the FOL include the following:

- Assuring that all field team members are familiar with this document.
- Ultimate responsibility for field operations, QC, and documentation.
- Providing team members with daily assignments.
- Assuring that all field team members have completed health and safety training.
- Reporting to the Project Manager on a regular basis regarding the status of all fieldwork and any problems encountered.
- Completing site logbooks, field logs, and other required documentation on a daily basis (refer to the QAPP for more detail).
- Completing Field Task Modification Request (FTMR) forms, as necessary, for approval by the Project Manager.
- Directing and monitoring on-site subcontractor activities.
- Assuring that team members comply with the procedures outlined in this Work Plan.
- Ensuring that sample documentation and shipping requirements are met.
- Coordinating with Navy personnel to assure access to the site.
- Ensuring that mobilization and demobilization are completed, especially the collection, containment, and labeling of IDW.
- Identifying an FOL designee in his absence.

Site Safety Officer. The SSO will be responsible for training and monitoring site conditions. The SSO reports to the Company Health and Safety Officer (CHSO) and indirectly to the FOL and TtNUS Project Manager. Details of the SSO's responsibilities are presented in the Health and Safety Plan (HASP) provided under a separate cover and includes the following:

- Controlling specific health and safety-related field operations such as personnel decontamination, monitoring of worker heat or cold stress, and distribution of safety equipment.

- Conducting and documenting a daily health and safety briefing each day while on site.
- Assuring that field personnel comply with all procedures established in the Health and Safety Plan (HASP).
- Identifying an assistant SSO in his absence.
- Terminating work when an imminent safety hazard, emergency situation, or other potentially dangerous situation is encountered.
- Assuring the availability and condition of health and safety monitoring equipment.
- Coordinating with the FOL for the SI and Project Manager to institute and document any necessary HASP modifications.
- Ensuring that Navy personnel and subcontractors are adequately advised and kept clear of potentially contaminated materials.

Project Quality Assurance Officer. The Project QAO will be responsible for ensuring that all fieldwork performed by the TtNUS team or their subcontractors is being conducted in accordance with this plan. The Project QAO will be responsible for conducting on-site and laboratory audits, as necessary, and reporting deficiencies. The Project QAO will report directly to the Project Manager. Specific details regarding the responsibilities of the Project QAO are outlined in Section 2.1 of the QAPP.

3.2.2 Mobilization/Demobilization

Mobilization/demobilization activities include equipment procurement and transport, subcontractor procurement and coordination, utility awareness and clearance, location and setup of areas for decontamination and waste storage, acquisition of vehicles, and establishment of an on-site staging area.

Equipment requirements will be finalized by the FOL following the acceptance of the Work Plan. The FOL will review the scope of work and assemble equipment (e.g., vehicles and sampling, personal protection, and decontamination equipment) to implement and complete the field investigations.

This equipment list will be reviewed by the project team and by the Project Manager. The FOL will be responsible for packaging and loading equipment, and ensuring that all equipment is operable and calibrated.

The FOL will be responsible for tracking equipment used in the field. The analytical laboratory services will be subcontracted. Following the procurement of these services, the FOL will be responsible for coordinating activities related to these services. The QAO will be responsible for and delivery of sample containers to the site.

Prior to conducting any subsurface intrusive investigations, NWIRP personnel will be contacted and a review of utility and operational subsurface features will be conducted. The proposed areas of intrusive activities will be noted on a facility map and field located for clearance by NWIRP personnel. Work permits, if required by the facility, will be obtained prior to conducting field activities.

Company vehicles are to be used for storage of equipment, containers, and other related equipment and/or sampling supplies. The vehicles will be parked in a secured location when the field team is off site. The doors will be locked at all times when TtNUS personnel are not present. The FOL will be responsible for making arrangements with Navy personnel.

During mobilization, the FOL will review the roles and responsibilities of each member, and review the requirements of the various field activities. A series of meetings will be conducted to review the sampling and analytical requirements. Upon mobilization, an on-site meeting will be conducted to review health and safety requirements. The SSO will be responsible for reviewing the HASP with the field team members and subcontractors.

3.2.3 Decontamination

All reusable sampling equipment (e.g., trowels, augers, etc.) will be decontaminated prior to sampling and between samples according to the sequence established in SOP SA-7.1 (Appendix A). Based on prior sampling results and the risk of cross-contamination, strong solvents (i.e., acetone and hexane) will not be used for normal decontamination of sampling equipment. Strong solvents would only be used if visible contamination (e.g., adsorbed substances) are present.

Decontamination will generally consist of a tap water rinse to remove gross contamination, followed by a non-phosphate detergent (e.g., Alconox) water rinse, a tap water rinse, and finally a deionized/distilled water rinse. If equipment is to be stored or transported, it should be wrapped in aluminum foil after air drying. Disposable sampling equipment will be used where practical to minimize the need for decontamination.

Water generated during decontamination of sampling equipment will be handled as described in Section 3.2.5. If materials require containerization, they will be placed in 55-gallon drums or poly tanks for temporary storage and sampling. Navy will identify a staging area for decontamination of equipment that will be covered and will have an impervious base. The drums and poly tanks will be handled in accordance with the IDW procedures described in Section 3.2.5.

3.2.4 Field Changes and Corrective Action

If changes to the groundwater investigation and monitoring become necessary due to field conditions (e.g., weather problems, obstructions at sampling locations, etc.) or other unanticipated conditions, the planned change(s) will be communicated by the FOL to the Project Manager, and then to the Navy and the regulatory agency NYSDEC. Upon agreement of the best corrective action, the method will be implemented and the change will be documented on a FTMR form, with the FTMR placed in the project file and documented in the Data Summary Report.

3.2.5 Investigation-Derived Waste Management

Waste materials generated during the groundwater investigation and monitoring must be disposed in such a manner as to not contribute to further environmental contamination or pose a threat to public health or safety. Waste materials expected to be generated during the field activites include the following:

- Decontamination fluid
- Used personal protective equipment (PPE)
- Used sampling equipment
- Well development and purge water
- Soil Cuttings

These wastes will be handled in the following manner:

- Used PPE such as sampling gloves, Tyvek coveralls, paper towels, or other materials will be bagged and sealed prior to disposal as general refuse.
- Used disposable sampling equipment, which generally has minor contamination, will be disposed with the PPE as general refuse.
- All purge water and decontamination fluids will be contained and disposed of properly after the analytical results have been evaluated.
- Solid IDW from soil cuttings will be containerized in 20-ton roll off boxes or 55 gallon drums depending on volume expected to be produced and actual location of IDW generation.
- A composite sample will be collected from solid IDW generated during investigative activities and will be tested prior to off-site disposal to confirm the non-hazardous waste assumption.
- The solid IDW will be disposed offsite at a non-hazardous waste landfill.

The Navy will sign any manifests and shipping papers.

3.3 FIELD INVESTIGATION STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

This section describes the procedures and requirements associated with soil, sediment, groundwater, and surface water collections field activities.

3.3.1 Soil/Sediment Sampling

Soil samples will be collected according to TtNUS SOP SA-1.3 (Appendix A). Subsurface soil samples will be collected using either a split-spoon sampler or DPT macrocore sampler.

Sediment samples will be collected according to TtNUS SOP SA 1.2 (Appendix A). Sediment samples will be collected using disposable scoop samplers or disposable sediment sleeves.

3.3.2 Temporary Well/Groundwater Grab/Monitoring Well Installation

Temporary monitoring wells and/or groundwater grab sampling will be conducted in the area between Site 10B and northern portion of the Southern Area to determine the placement of permanent monitoring wells to fill the data gap observed in this area. Groundwater grab sampling via direct-push technology (DPT) or temporary monitoring well points via HSA will be advanced at approximately 7 to 9 locations.

The groundwater grab/temporary well depths will range from approximately 20 to 60 feet and will be based on the actual depth of groundwater and the existing confining unit. Prior to groundwater sampling, soil borings will be advance via DPT or split-spoon sampling to determine depth of the confining unit historically observed in this area ranging from 40 to 60 feet below ground surface (bgs). Depths for groundwater sampling will be determined in the field based on geology and actual depth of the confining unit. It is anticipated that three groundwater samples will be collected at each location. The anticipated depths for the groundwater sampling at these temporary wells are presented on Table 3-1. Groundwater samples will be collected via DPT screen point sampler or temporary well installation using HSA methods to advance to sampling depth.

Based on the results from this groundwater sampling, locations for permanent monitoring wells will be selected. Anticipated permanent monitoring well locations are depicted on Figure 3-1. Estimated depths and construction details are presented on Table 3-4. Newly installed monitoring wells will be added to the groundwater monitoring program and sampled during future groundwater monitoring activities at the site.

Permanent monitoring wells will be installed using the HSA drilling methods according to TtNUS SOP GH 1.3 and GH 2.8 (Appendix A). Approximately seven new monitoring wells will be installed as a part of this project.

3.3.3 Groundwater/ Surface Water Sampling

Groundwater samples will be collected according to TtNUS SOP SA-1.1 (SA-2.5) and in accordance with USEPA Region 3 low-flow sampling guidelines and protocols (see Appendix A). Groundwater samples will be obtained via low-flow sampling techniques, and field parameters including pH, conductivity, temperature, dissolved oxygen, turbidity, salinity, and oxidation reduction potential will be measured and recorded at each well. The wells will be purged until field parameters stabilize in accordance with SOP SA-1.1 (Appendix A). The groundwater samples will be collected directly into laboratory-provided clean glassware and will be analyzed for VOCs for all monitoring wells.

Water level measurements for the monitoring wells will be measured according to TtNUS SOP GH 1.2 (see Appendix A). All data will be recorded on a Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet.

Water samples will be obtained from taps or faucets at the PRSC, the water from the carbon units, and from the bleed water from the fire suppression weekly well test, in accordance with TtNUS SOP SA-1.1 (see Appendix A). The water samples will be collected directly into laboratory-provided clean glassware.

Surface water samples will be collected according to TtNUS SOP SA 1.2 (see Appendix A). The surface water samples will be collected via grab samples and poured into laboratory provided glassware.

3.4 ANALYTICAL METHODS

Parameters, anticipated containers, preservation, analytical methods, and holding times are presented in Table 3-13.

4.0 DATA EVALUATION

Section 4.0 describes the methodologies that will be used to evaluate and apply the analytical data collected during the groundwater sampling.

4.1 DATA EVALUATION

Groundwater data will be compared to Federal Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs), NYSDEC groundwater and surface water quality standards, and New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) MCLs, and Oakridge National Laboratory Surface Water Values (Table 4-1). For reference, detection limits are also presented. Groundwater at the site is classified as GA, indicating it use as a potable water supply. Groundwater in the Peconic River is classified as Class C, indicating its use as Human Health Fish Consumption, Surface Water. Oakridge National Laboratory Surface Water Values are considered to be protective of sensitive aquatic organisms.

Sediment data will be compared to NYSDEC sediment criteria and Oakridge National Laboratory sediment values (Table 4-2). These values are intended to be for protective of human health and sensitive benthic receptors.

Groundwater samples from select monitoring wells will also be analyzed for methane, ethene, and ethane during the annual sampling events. Analytical results will be evaluated to determine status of natural attenuation for the groundwater plumes.

5.0 SITE INVESTIGATION REPORTING

This section presents the reporting requirements for the planned groundwater investigation and groundwater monitoring. A draft version of the Data Summary Report will be prepared and submitted to NYSDEC for review and concurrence prior to submitting a final version of the Data Summary Report. The purpose of the Data Summary Report will be to present the findings of the investigation and groundwater monitoring to support a decision regarding the need for additional IR Program and RCRA studies or action at Site 2, 6A, 10B and the Southern Area.

5.1 REPORT

The field sampling data generated during the groundwater investigation and monitoring activities will be presented in a Data Summary Report. The report will summarize the site history, describe the field activities performed, present and discuss the analytical results and risks evaluated, and include recommendations regarding the need for additional studies or actions. Analytical data will be presented in tables and figures that will be used to support the evaluation and recommendations. Laboratory analytical validation reports will be presented in an appendix. The report will be submitted in draft form for review. Comments received on the draft will be responded to in writing, and a revised report will be issued after resolution of these comments.

REFERENCES

C.F. Braun (C.F. Braun Engineering Corporation), 1997. RCRA Facility Assessment - Sampling Visit Addendum, NWIRP Calverton, New York, CLEAN Program, Prepared by C.F. Braun Engineering Corporation, Contract Number N62472-90-D-1298, CTO 0138, January.

Fetter, C.W., Jr., 1976. Hydrogeology of the South Fork of Long Island, New York. Bulletin, Geological Society of America, Volume 87, pp. 401-406.

HNUS, 1995. RCRA Facility Investigation, NWIRP, Calverton, New York, CLEAN Program, Prepared by HNUS, Contract Number N62472-90-D-1298, CTO 0138, August.

Isbister, J., 1966. Geology and Hydrology of Northeastern Nassau County, Long Island, New York. Water Supply Paper 1925, U.S. Geological Survey.

Jones, Suter and Hull, 1997. Toxicological Benchmarks for Screening Contaminants of Potential Concern for Effects on Sediment-Associated Biota: 1997 Revision. Oak Ridge National Laboratory (sediment) - Table 3 (secondary chronic values).

McClymonds, IN., and 0. Franke, 1972. Water Transmitting Properties of Aquifers on Long Island, New York. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 627-E.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), 1999. Water Quality Regulations. Surface Water and Groundwater Classifications and Standards, New York State Codes and Regulations, Title 6, Chapter X Parts 700 - 706.

New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH), 2004. New York State Department of Health. New York Public Supply Regulations, 10 NYCRR Part 5, Subpart 5-1 Public Water Systems, Table 3-Organic Chemicals Maximum Contaminant Level Determination and Table 9D - Organic Chemicals - Principal Organic Contaminants, from the NYSDOH website at http://www.health.state.ny.us/environmental/water/drinking/part5/subpart5.htm

Suter and Tsao, 1996. Toxicological Benchmarks for Screening Potential Contaminants of Concern for Effects on Aquatic Biota. Oak Ridge National Laboratory (surface water) - Table 1 (secondary chronic values), Toxilogical Benchmarks for Screening Potential Contaminants of Concern for Effects on Aquatic Biota: 1996 Revision.

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), 1998. Engineering Evaluation/Cost Analysis for Sites 2, 6A, 7, and 10B, NWIRP, Calverton, New York, CLEAN Program. Contract Number N62472-90-D-1298, CTO 0270, September.

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), 2001. Phase 2 Remedial Investigation for Site 2 – Fire Training Area Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP), Calverton, New York. February.

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), 2005. Data Summary Report for Site 2 – Fire Training Area Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP) Calverton, New York, Volume 1. August.

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), 2006. Feasibility Study/Corrective Measures Study for Off-Site Southern Area Plume Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP) Calverton, New York. January.

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), 2007a. Statement of Basis for Site 6A-Fuel Calibration Area, Site 10B-Engine Test House, and On-Site Southern Area Plume Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP) Calverton, New York. March.

REFERENCES (continued)

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS), 2007b. Letter Report Results of October 2006 Groundwater, Surface Water, and Sediment testing Southern Area, Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant (NWIRP) Calverton, New York. January.

United States Department of the Interior (USDOI), 1980. National Wetlands Inventory Maps for Wading River, Riverhead, and Mattituk, New York. Fish and Wildlife Service. April.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 2007. Drinking Water Contaminants National Primary Drinking Water Regulations, from the USEPA website at http://www.epa.gov/safewater/contaminants/index.html#primary
.

TABLES

TABLE 3-1
TEMPORARY MONITORING WELL DETAILS
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK
PAGE 1 OF 1

Temporary Monitoring Well	Total Depth (feet)*	Soil Boring	Approximate Depth of Groundwater Sample (feet)*	Analytical Parameters
SA-TW301-01	50	No	15	VOCs
SA-TW301-02			30	VOCs
SA-TW301-03			50	VOCs
SA-TW302-01	50	Yes	15	VOCs
SA-TW302-02			30	VOCs
SA-TW302-03			50	VOCs
SA-TW303-01	50	No	15	VOCs
SA-TW303-02			30	VOCs
SA-TW303-03			50	VOCs
SA-TW304-01	40	No	15	VOCs
SA-TW304-02			25	VOCs
SA-TW304-03			40	VOCs
SA-TW305-01	50	Yes	15	VOCs
SA-TW305-02			30	VOCs
SA-TW305-03			50	VOCs
SA-TW306-01	50	No	15	VOCs
SA-TW306-02			30	VOCs
SA-TW306-03			50	VOCs
SA-TW307-01	40	Yes	15	VOCs
SA-TW307-02			25	VOCs
SA-TW307-03			40	VOCs
SA-TW308-01	40	No	15	VOCs
SA-TW308-02			25	VOCs
SA-TW308-03			40	VOCs
SA-TW309-01	50	Yes	15	VOCs
SA-TW309-02			30	VOCs
SA-TW309-03			50	VOCs

SA: Southern Area
TW: Temporary Monitoring Well
NA: Not Available

Note: *Depths are appoximate and actual depths will be based on depth to groundwater and depth of existing confining unit.

TABLE 3-2
MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
SITE 2 - FIRE TRAINING AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK
PAGE 1 OF 1

Monitoring Well	Installation Date	Total Depth (feet)	Screened Interval Depth (feet)	Reference Elevation TOC (PVC) (feet)	Top Concrete Pad Elevation (feet)
FT-MW-01I	7/13/1994	78	68 - 78	64.16	62.11
FT-MW-01S	6/30/1994	28.5	18.5 - 28.5	63.88	62.12
FT-MW-02I	7/20/1994	80	70 - 80	55.57	53.26
FT-MW-02S	7/5/1994	20.5	10.5 - 20.5	55.47	53.34
FT-MW-03	6/30/1994	31.5	21.5 - 31.5	66.87	64.38
FT-MW-04	7/1/1994	27	17 - 27	61.33	59.95
FT-MW-05S	7/7/1994	17.5	7.5 - 17.5	51.48	49.37
FT-MW-05I	7/19/1994	58	48 - 58	51.92	49.87
FT-MW-06S	7/7/1994	27	17 - 27	61.28	59.44
FT-MW-06I	7/14/1994	75	65 - 75	61.99	60.38
FT-MW-07	7/7/1994	35	25 - 35	70.3	68.33
FT-MW-08S	6/7/1997	14	3 - 14	47.92	NA
FT-MW-08I	6/21/1997	33	23 - 33	48.01	NA

FT: Fire Training Area
MW: Monitoring Well
NA: Not Available

TABLE 3-3
MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
SITE 6A AND SITE 10B
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK
PAGE 1 OF 1

Monitoring Well ID	Installation Date	Total Depth (feet)	Screened Interval Depth (feet)	Reference Elevation TOC (PVC) (feet)	Ground Surface Elevation (feet)
Site 6A					
FC-MW01I	7/25/1994	58	48 - 58	48.41	46.41*
FC-MW01S	7/14/1994	15	5 - 15	48.56	46.56*
FC-MW02I	7/27/1994	52	42 - 52	47.80	45.80*
FC-MW02S	7/28/1994	13	3 - 13	48.35	46.35*
FC-MW03S	7/28/1994	13	3 - 13	47.86	45.86*
FC-MW04I	7/26/1994	50	40 - 50	46.37	44.37*
FC-MW04S	7/22/1994	13	3 - 13	46.46	44.46*
FC-MW05I	7/21/1994	58	48 - 58	48.4	46.40*
FC-MW05S	7/15/1994	16	6 - 16	49.09	47.09*
FC-MW06S	7/20/1994	19	9 - 19	51.72	49.72*
FC-MW07S	NA	15	5 - 15	48.38	46.38*
FC-MW08S	NA	12	2 - 12	45.22	43.22*
Site 10B					
ET-MW01S	1/3/2008	17	7 - 17	47.60	45.22
ET-MW02S	1/3/2008	17	7 - 17	47.03	44.55
ET-MW03S	1/4/2008	17	7 - 17	47.86	45.31

FC: Fuel Calibration Area
ET: Engine Test House
MW: Monitoring Well
NA: Not Available
*: Estimated

TABLE 3-4
MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Monitoring Well ID	Installation Date	Total Depth (feet)	Screened Interval Depth (feet)	Reference Elevation TOC (PVC) (feet)	Ground Surface Elevation (feet)
SA-PZ-118S	5/3/2007	16	6 - 16	31.12	29.12*
SA-PZ-118I	5/3/2007	60	50 - 60	31.67	29.67*
SA-PZ-120S	5/4/2007	18	8 - 18	32.34	30.34*
SA-PZ-122S	12/21/2007	22	12 - 22	43.80	41.16
SA-PZ-122I	12/20/2007	49	39 - 49	43.58	41.25
SA-PZ-122D	12/21/2007	132	122 - 132	43.58	41.25
SA-PZ-123S	1/2/2008	17	7 - 17	37.04	34.50
SA-PZ-123I	1/2/2008	42	32 - 42	37.58	35.26
SA-PZ-123D	1/3/2008	80	70 - 80	38.09	35.26
SA-MW-126S	12/6/2007	15	5 - 15	39.90	37.40
SA-MW-126I	12/6/2007	50	40 - 50	40.05	37.54
SA-MW-126D	12/4/2007	84	74 - 84	40.05	37.54
SA-MW-127S	12/11/2007	15	5 to 15	40.62	38.38
SA-MW-127I	12/11/2007	46	36 - 46	40.84	38.51
SA-MW-127D	12/10/2007	78	68 - 78	40.84	38.51
SA-MW-128S	12/14/2007	17	7 - 17	40.53	38.26
SA-MW-128I	12/13/2007	40	30 - 40	41.00	38.59
SA-MW-128D	12/12/2007	68	58 -68	41.00	38.59
SA-MW-129S	12/19/2007	29.5	19.5 - 29.5	51.99	49.75
SA-MW-129I	12/19/2007	60	50 - 60	52.23	49.92
SA-MW-129D	12/18/2007	90	80 - 90	52.23	49.92
SA-MW-130S	NA	25	15 - 25	NA	NA
SA-MW-130I	NA	50	40 - 50	NA	NA
SA-MW-131S	NA	25	15 - 25	NA	NA
SA-MW-131I	NA	50	40 - 50	NA	NA
SA-MW-131D	NA	80	70 - 80	NA	NA
SA-MW-132S	NA	20	10 - 20	NA	NA
SA-MW-132I	NA	50	40 - 50	NA	NA

SA: Southern Area.
MW: Monitoring Well.
* Ground surface elevation is estimated

TABLE 3-5
PROPOSED SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS SUMMARY
SITE 2 – FIRE TRAINING AREA
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

LOCATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	MEDIUM	SAMPLE DEPTH	ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS	SAMPLING METHOD
GROUNDWATER					
FT-MW-01I	FT-MW-01I-2007MMDD	Groundwater	68-78 feet	VOCs	USEPA Region 3 low-flow (low-stress) sampling methods.
FT-MW-01S	FT-MW-01S-2007MMDD		18.5-28.5 feet		
FT-MW-02I	FT-MW-02I-2007MMDD		70-80 feet		
FT-MW-02S	FT-MW-02S-2007MMDD		10.5-20.5 feet		
FT-MW-03	FT-MW-03-2007MMDD		21.5-31.5 feet		
FT-MW-04	FT-MW-04-2007MMDD		17-27 feet		
FT-MW-05S	FT-MW-05S-2007MMDD		8-18 feet		
FT-MW-05I	FT-MW-05I-2007MMDD		70-80 feet		
FT-MW-06S	FT-MW-06S-2007MMDD		17.5-27.5 feet		
FT-MW-06I	FT-MW-06I-2007MMDD		65.5-75.5 feet		
FT-MW-07	FT-MW-07-2007MMDD		25.5-35.5 feet		
FT-MW-08S	FT-MW-08S-2007MMDD		4-14 feet		
FT-MW-08I	FT-MW-08I-2007MMDD		23-33 feet		

VOCs-Volatile organic compounds.
MW-Monitoring well.
FT-Fire Training Area.
Note: Methane, ethane, and ethane (M, E, E) will be analyzed at select monitoring wells if deemed necessary, to evaluate natural attenuation.

TABLE 3-6
GROUNDWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PROGRAM
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
SITE 2 – FIRE TRAINING AREA
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Sample Description	Analytical Parameters	Number of Samples	Field Blank (1)	Trip Blank (2)	Field Dups. (3)	MS/MSD (4)	Rinsate (5)
Groundwater	VOCs	26	2	6	4	2	2
	MEE	12	-	-	-	-	-

VOCs- Volatile organic compounds.
M, E, E-Methane, ethane, and ethane (Will be analyzed at select monitoring wells during annual sampling and only if necessary to evaluate natural attenuation).
MS/MSD - Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate.

1 Field blanks will be collected once per week of sampling and only if decontamination of equipment is necessary for sampling.

2 Trip Blanks are one per day.

3 Field Duplicates -A sample split in the field and submitted separately to the laboratory. The duplicate is analyzed for the same parameters as the first sample from the same sample location. This sample is collected to assess precision from overall sample handling, preparation, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 10 environmental samples.

4 MS/MSD (Matrix spike/Matrix spike duplicate) -Samples prepared by the laboratory to evaluate sample preparation, handling, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 20 environmental samples. The preparation method used is dependent upon the laboratory. The preparation methods listed are considered acceptable to meet project QA/QC requirements.

5 Rinsates will be collected once per week and only if decontamination of equipment is necessary for sampling.

TABLE 3-7
PROPOSED SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS SUMMARY
SITES 6A AND 10B
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK
PAGE 1 OF 1

LOCATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE DEPTH	ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS		MEDIUM/ SAMPLING METHOD
SITE 6A			**Event No. 1**	**Event No. 2**	
FC-MW01I	FC-MW01I-2007MMDD	30 to 40 feet	VOCs	VOCs	Groundwater/ USEPA Region 3 low-flow (low-stress) sampling methods
FC-MW01S	FC-MW01S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW02I	FC-MW02I-2007MMDD	30 to 40 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW02S	FC-MW02S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW03S	FC-MW03S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW04I	FC-MW04I-2007MMDD	30 to 40 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW04S	FC-MW04S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW05I	FC-MW05I-2007MMDD	30 to 40 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW05S	FC-MW05S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW06S	FC-MW06S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW07S	FC-MW07S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
FC-MW08S	FC-MW08S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
SITE 10B			**Event No. 1**	**Event No. 2**	
ET-MW01S	ET-MW01S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	USEPA Region 3 low-flow (low-stress) sampling methods
ET-MW02S	ET-MW02S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	
ET-MW03S	ET-MW03S-2007MMDD	10 to 20 feet	VOCs	VOCs	

VOCs - Volatile organic compounds
FC - Fuel Calibration Area.
MW - Monitoring Well.
ET - Engine Test House

Note: Methane, ethane, and ethane (M, E, E) will be analyzed at select monitoring wells if deemed necessary, to evaluate natural attenuation at the site.

TABLE 3-8
GROUNDWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PROGRAM
SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA AND SITE 10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Sample Description	Analytical Parameters	Number of Samples		Field Blank (1)		Trip Blank (2)		Field Dups. (3)		MS/MSD (4)		Rinsate (5)	
		1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
Groundwater	VOCs	30	30	2	2	6	6	4	4	2	2	2	2
	MEE	12	12										

VOCs- Volatile organic compounds.
M, E, E-Methane, ethane, and ethane (Will be analyzed at select monitoring wells during annual sampling and only if necessary to evaluate natural attenuation).
MS/MSD - Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate.

1 Field blanks will be collected once per week of sampling and only if decontamination of equipment is necessary for sampling.

2 Trip Blanks are one per day.

3 Field Duplicates -A sample split in the field and submitted separately to the laboratory. The duplicate is analyzed for the same parameters as the first sample from the same sample
. location. This sample is collected to assess precision from overall sample handling, preparation, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 10 environmental samples.

4 MS/MSD (Matrix spike/Matrix spike duplicate) -Samples prepared by the laboratory to evaluate sample preparation, handling, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 20 environmental samples. The preparation method used is dependent upon the laboratory. The preparation methods listed are considered acceptable to meet project QA/QC requirements.

5 Rinsates will be collected once per week of sampling and only if decontamination of equipment is necessary for sampling.

TABLE 3-9
PROPOSED SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS SUMMARY
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

LOCATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE DEPTH (EST- Feet)	ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS (Annual Events for Groundwater)		MEDIA SAMPLING METHOD
SOUTHERN AREA			**2009 Event**	**2010 Event**	
SA-PZ-118S	SA-PZ-118S-2009MMDD	8 to 18	VOCs	VOCs	Groundwater/ USEPA Region 3 low-flow (low-stress) sampling methods
SA-PZ-118I	SA-PZ-118I-2009MMDD	50 to 60	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-PZ-120S	SA-PZ-120S-2009MMDD	11 to 21	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-PZ-122S	SA-PZ-122S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-PZ-122I	SA-PZ-122I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-PZ-122D	SA-PZ-122D-2009MMDD	122 to 132	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-PZ-123D	SA-PZ-123D-2009MMDD	70 to 80	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-PZ-123S	SA-PZ-123S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-PZ-123I	SA-PZ-123I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-PZ-124	SA-PZ-124-2009MMDD	6 to 16	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-PZ-125	SA-PZ-125-2009MMDD	6 to 16	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-126S	SA-MW-126S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-126I	SA-MW-126I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-126D	SA-MW-126D-2009MMDD	70 to 80	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-127S	SA-MW-127S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-MW-127I	SA-MW-127I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-MW-127D	SA-MW-127D-2009MMDD	70 to 80	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-MW-128S	SA-MW-128S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-128I	SA-MW-128I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-128D	SA-MW-128D-2009MMDD	70 to 80	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-129S	SA-MW-129S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-129I	SA-MW-129I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-129D	SA-MW-129D-2009MMDD	70 to 80	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-130S	SA-MW-130S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-MW-130I	SA-MW-130I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-MW-130D	SA-MW-130D-2009MMDD	70 to 80	VOCs & MEE	VOCs & MEE	
SA-MW-131S	SA-MW-131S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-131I	SA-MW-131I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-132S	SA-MW-132S-2009MMDD	5 to 15	VOCs	VOCs	
SA-MW-132I	SA-MW-132I-2009MMDD	30 to 40	VOCs	VOCs	

TABLE 3-9
PROPOSED SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS SUMMARY
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

LOCATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	SAMPLE DEPTH (Feet)	ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS (Semi-Annual Sampling Events) 2009 and 2010		MEDIA/SAMPLING METHOD
SOUTHERN AREA – Sediment Samples					
SA-SD-124	SA-SD-124-000.5-2009MMDD	0 to 6 inches	VOCs	VOCs	Sediment/ direct dip
SA-SD-125	SA-SD-125-000.5-2009MMDD		VOCs	VOCs	
SA-SD-201	SA-SD-201-000.5-2009MMDD		VOCs	VOCs	
SA-SD-204	SA-SD-204-000.5-2009MMDD		VOCs	VOCs	
SOUTHERN AREA – Surface Water Samples					
SA-SW-124	SA-SW-124-2009MMDD	Surface Water Grab	VOCs	VOCs	Surface water/direct dip
SA-SW-125	SA-SW-125-2009MMDD		VOCs	VOCs	
SA-SW-201	SA-SW-201-2009MMDD		VOCs	VOCs	
SA-SW-204	SA-SW-204-2009MMDD		VOCs	VOCs	

VOCs - Volatile organic compounds.
TOC - Total organic carbon.
MW - Monitoring Well.
CAL - Calverton
SA - Southern Area
SD - Sediment
SW - Surface water
PZ - Piezometer
1 MMDD = 2-digit month and 2-digit day
EST - Estimated depth, actual well depth to be measured by field personnel.
USEPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency.
TBD - To Be Determined.

Note: Methane, ethane, and ethane (MEE) will be analyzed at selected monitoring wells to evaluate natural attenuation at the site. The selected monitoring wells for MEE may change or additional wells may be selected for MEE sampling as needed for natural attenuation evaluation.

TABLE 3-10
GROUNDWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PROGRAM
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
CALVERTON, NEW YORK
PAGE 1 OF 1

Sample Description	Analytical Parameters	Number of Samples		Field Blank (1)		Trip Blank (2)		Field Dups. (3)		MS/MSD (4)		Rinsate (5)	
		1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
Groundwater	VOCs	60	60	2	2	18	18	6	6	4	4	2	2
Groundwater	MEE	24	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surface Water	VOCs	8	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sediment	VOCs	8	8	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
Soil	TOC	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

1 Field blanks will be collected once per week of sampling and only if decontamination of equipment is necessary for sampling.

2 Trip Blanks are one per day.

3 Field Duplicates -A sample split in the field and submitted separately to the laboratory. The duplicate is analyzed for the same parameters as the first sample from the same sample location. This sample is collected to assess precision from overall sample handling, preparation, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 10 environmental samples.

4 MS/MSD (Matrix spike/Matrix spike duplicate) -Samples prepared by the laboratory to evaluate sample preparation, handling, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 20 environmental samples. The preparation method used is dependent upon the laboratory. The preparation methods listed are considered acceptable to meet project QA/QC requirements.

5 Rinsates will be collected once per week and only if decontamination of equipment is necessary for sampling.

SVOCs-Semi volatile organic compounds
VOCs- Volatile organic compounds
MEE-Methane, ethane, and ethane
MS/MSD - Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate

Note: MEE sampling may be increased on decreased based on data needed to evaluate natural attenuation at the site.

TABLE 3-11
PROPOSED SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS SUMMARY
SOUTHERN AREA
(PECONIC RIVER SPORTSMAN CLUB)
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

LOCATION	SAMPLE NUMBER	ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS (QUARTERLY SAMPLING EVENTS) 2009 and 2010				MEDIUM/ SAMPLING METHOD
SOUTHERN AREA		**1st**	**2nd**	**3rd**	**4th**	
CA-PRSC-01 (Main Lodge)	CA-PRSC-01-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	Groundwater/ Direct Fill
CA-PRSC-02-01 (Activity Center pre-Carbon GAC)	CA-PRSC-02-01-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	
CA-PRSC-02 (Activity Center between Carbon GAC)	CA-PRSC-02-02-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	
CA-PRSC-02-03 (Activity Center after Carbon GAC)	CA-PRSC-02-03-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	
CA-PRSC-03 (Private Home)	CA-PRSC-03-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	
CA-PRSC-04 (Fire Suppression)	CA-PRSC-04-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	
CA-PRSC-05 (Pistol Range Trailer)[1]	CA-PRSC-05-2009MMDD	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	VOCs	

VOCs - Volatile organic compounds
CA - Calverton
PRSC - Peconic River Sportsman Club.
SA - Southern Area.
1 MMDD = 2-digit month and 2-digit day.
1. Well will be sampled seasonally when active (non-winter).

TABLE 3-12
GROUNDWATER SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PROGRAM
SOUTHERN AREA
(PECONIC RIVER SPORTSMAN CLUB)
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
CALVERTON, NEW YORK
PAGE 1 OF 1

Sample Description	Analytical Parameters	Number of Samples (2009 and 2010)				Trip Blank (1)				Field Dups. (2)				MS/MSD (3)			
		1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
Water	VOCs	6	6	6	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

1 Trip Blanks are one per day.

2 Field Duplicates -A sample split in the field and submitted separately to the laboratory. The duplicate is analyzed for the same parameters as the first sample from the same sample location. This sample is collected to assess precision from overall sample handling, preparation, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 10 environmental samples.

3 MS/MSD (Matrix spike/Matrix spike duplicate) -Samples prepared by the laboratory to evaluate sample preparation, handling, and analysis. These samples are analyzed at a rate of one per 20 environmental samples. The preparation method used is dependent upon the laboratory. The preparation methods listed are considered acceptable to meet project QA/QC requirements.

VOCs- Volatile organic compounds
MS/MSD - Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate

TABLE 3-13
SAMPLE CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, METHODS AND HOLDING TIMES
NWIRP GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
SITE 2-FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE-10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

PARAMETER	CONTAINER	PRESERVATION	METHOD	HOLDING TIME FROM TIME OF SAMPLE COLLECTION
GROUNDWATER/SURFACE WATER				
VOCs	3 x 40 milliliter volatiles vials	HCl to pH<2; Cool 4°C	SW-846 8260B	Analysis within 14 days of collection
SOIL				
TOC	8 ounce clear wide mouth	Cool 4°C	Walkley Black	28 days to analysis
SEDIMENT				
VOCs	SW-846 5035/8260B	4oz. jar – direct fill	Cool 4°C	Lab to preserve within 48 hours; Analysis within 14 days of collection

VOCs - Volatile organic compounds.
°C - degrees Centigrade.
HCl - hydrochloric acid.
mL- milliliter.
TOC - Total organic carbon.

TABLE 4-1

ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR GROUNDWATER AND SURFACE WATER
SITE 2-FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE 10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Chemical	CAS No.	Federal MCLs [1] (µg/l)	NYSDOH MCLs [2] (µg/l)	NYSDEC Surface Water Quality Standards [3] (µg/l)	Oakridge National Laboratory Surface Water Values [4] (µg/l)	Aqueous Detection Limits [5] (µg/l)
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds						
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	71-55-6	200	5	280 [6]	11	10
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	79-34-5		5		610	10
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	79-00-5	5	5		1200	10
1,1-Dichloroethane	75-34-3		5	2100 [6]	47	10
1,1-Dichloroethene	75-35-4	7	5	210 [6]	25	
1,2-Dibromomethane	106-93-4	0.05	50			
1,2-Dibromo-3-Chloropropane	96-12-8	0.2	5			
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	95-50-1		5	5 [6]	14	
1,2-Dichloroethane	107-06-2	5	5		910	10
1,2-Dichloroethane-D4	17060-07-0		5			
1,2-Dichloroethene (total)	540-59-0		5			
1,2-Dichloropropane	78-87-5	5	5			10
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	120-82-1	70	5	5	110	
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	541-73-1		5	5	71	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	106-46-7		5	5	15	
2-Butanone	78-93-3		50	17000 [6]	14000	10
2-Hexanone	591-78-6		50		99	10
4-Methyl - 2 pentanone	108-10-1		50		170	
Acetone	67-64-1		50	50000 [6]	1500	10
Benzene	71-43-2	5	5	10	130	10
Bromodichloromethane	75-27-4	80	5			10
Bromoform	75-25-2	80	50		320	10
Bromomethane	74-83-9		5			10
Carbon disulfide	75-15-0		50		0.92	10
Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	5	5		9.8	10

TABLE 4-1

ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR GROUNDWATER AND SURFACE WATER
SITE 2-FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE 10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Chemical	CAS No.	Federal MCLs [1] (µg/l)	NYSDOH MCLs [2] (µg/l)	NYSDEC Surface Water Quality Standards [3] (µg/l)	Oakridge National Laboratory Surface Water Values [4] (µg/l)	Aqueous Detection Limits [5] (µg/l)
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds (Continued)						
Chlorobenzene	108-90-7	100	5	5	64	10
Chloroethane	75-00-3		5			10
Chloromethane	74-87-3		5			
Chloroform	67-66-3	80	5		28	10
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-01-5		5		0.055	10
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-59-2	70	5			
Cyclohexane	1735-17-7		50			
Dibromochloromethane	124-48-1	80	5			10
Dibromoflouromethane	1868-53-7		5			
Dichlorodifluoromethane	75-71-8		5			10
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	700	5	17 [6]	7.3	10
Freon-113	76-13-1		50			
Isopropylbenzene	98-82-8		50			
Methyl Acetate	79-20-9		50			
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	5	5	200	2200	10
Methylcyclohexane	108-87-2		50			
Methyl tert-butyl ether	1634-04-4		50			
p-Bromoflourobenzene	460-00-4		5			
Styrene	100-42-5	100	5			10
Tetrachloroethene	127-18-4	5	5	43 [6]	98	10
Toluene	108-88-3	1000	5	100 [6]	9.8	10
Toluene-D8	2037-26-5		50			
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-60-5	100	5			
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-02-6		5		0.055	10
Trichloroethene	79-01-6	5	5	40	47	10
Trichlorofluormethane	75-69-4		5			

TABLE 4-1

ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR GROUNDWATER AND SURFACE WATER
SITE 2-FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE 10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Chemical	CAS No.	Federal MCLs (1) (µg/l)	NYSDOH MCLs (2) (µg/l)	NYSDEC Surface Water Quality Standards (3) (µg/l)	Oakridge National Laboratory Surface Water Values (4) (µg/l)	Aqueous Detection Limits (5) (µg/l)
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds (Continued)						
Vinyl chloride	75-01-4	2	2			10
m+p-xylenes			50		1.8	
o-Xylene	95-47-6		50			
Xylenes (total)	1330-20-7	10,000	50	65 (6)	13	10

CAS-Chemical Abstracts Service

MCL- Maximum contaminat level GW- Groundwater TCL-Target Compound List TAL-Target Analyte List

NYSDEC- New York State Department of Environmental Conservation µg/L-Micrograms per liter

1- 2006 (Summer) Edition of the Drinking water Standards and Health Advisories, Office of Water, EPA (EPA-822-R-06-013)

2- New York Public Supply Regulations, 10 NYCRR Part 5, Subpart 5-1 Public Water Systems, Table 3-Organic Chemicals Maximum Contaminant Level Determination and Table 9D - Organic Chemicals - Principal Organic Contaminants, from the NYSDOH website at http://www.health.state.ny.us/environmental/water/drinking/part5/subpart5.htm

3- Peconic River is Class C Surface Water 6 NYCRR Part 703 Surface Water and Groundwater Quality Standards and Groundwater Effluent Limitations, Section 703.5, Table 1, Human Health Fish Consumption.

4-Oak Ridge National Laboratory (surface water) - Table 1 (secondary chronic values), Toxilogical Benchmarks for Screening Potential Contaminants of Concern for Effects on Aquatic Biota: 1996 Revision (Suter and Tsao, 1996).

5-The reporting limits presented are those that are typically acheivable for the cited methods by most environmental testing laboratories.

6- Reporting limits derived from calculations for "restoration Advisory Board Meeting NWIRP Calverton Community Center calverton, New York, Tursday November 2, 2006" Table-water Column and Sediment Quality Values for Various Contaminants for the Protection of Aquatic or Benthic Organisms

TABLE 4-2

ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR SOIL/SEDIMENT
SITE 2-FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE 10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Chemical	CAS No.	Oakridge National Laboratory sediment values [1] (µg/kg)	New York State Unrestricted Soil Cleanup Objectives[2] (µg/kg)	New York State Ecological Soil Cleanup Objectives[2] (µg/kg)	Detection Limits [3] (µg/kg)
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds					
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	71-55-6	30	680	NS/1,300	10
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	79-34-5	1400			10
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	79-00-5	1200			10
1,1-Dichloroethane	75-34-3	27	270	10,000/950	10
1,1-Dichloroethene	75-35-4	31	330	NS/430	10
1,2-Dibromoethane	106-93-4				10
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	96-12-8				10
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	95-50-1	330	1,100	NS/220	10
1,2-Dichloroethane	107-06-2	250	20		10
1,2-Dichloroethane-D4	17060-07-0				
1,2-Dichloroethene (total)	540-59-0		250/190[4]		
1,2-Dichloropropane	78-87-5				10
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	120-82-1	9600			10
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	541-73-1	1700	2,400		10
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	106-46-7	340	1,800	20,000	10
2-Butanone	78-93-3	270			10
2-Hexanone	591-78-6	22			10
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1	33			10
Acetone	67-64-1	8.7	50	2,200	10
Benzene	71-43-2	160	60	70,000/430	10
Bromodichloromethane	75-27-4				
Bromoform	75-25-2	650			10
Bromomethane	74-83-9				
Carbon disulfide	75-15-0	0.85			10
Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	47	760		10
Chlorobenzene	108-90-7	410	1,100	40,000	10
Chloroethane	75-00-3				10
Chloromethane	74-87-3				10
Chloroform	67-66-3	22	370	12,000	10
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-01-5	0.051			10
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-59-2	400			10
Cyclohexane	110-82-7				10
Dibromochloromethane	124-48-1				10
Dibromoflouromethane	1868-53-7				
Dichlorodifluoromethane	75-71-8				10
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	89	1,000	NS/350	10
Freon-113	76-13-1				
Isopropylbenzene	98-82-8				10

TABLE 4-2

ANALYTICAL DETECTION LIMITS FOR SOIL/SEDIMENT
SITE 2-FIRE TRAINING AREA, SITE 6A-FUEL CALIBRATION AREA,
SITE 10B-ENGINE TEST HOUSE, AND SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK

Chemical	CAS No.	Oakridge National Laboratory sediment values [1] (µg/kg)	New York State Unrestricted Soil Cleanup Objectives[2]) (µg/kg)	New York State Ecological Soil Cleanup Objectives[2]) (µg/kg)	Detection Limits [3] (µg/kg)
TCL Volatile Organic Compounds (Continued)					
Methyl Acetate	79-20-9				10
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	370	50	12,000	10
Methylcyclohexane	108-87-2				
Methyl tert-Butyl Ether (MTBE)	1634-04-4		930		10
p-Bromoflourobenzene	460-00-4				
Styrene	100-42-5				10
Tetrachloroethene	127-18-4	410	1,300	2,000/300	10
Toluene	108-88-3	50	700	36,000/780	10
Toluene-D8	2037-26-5				
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	156-60-5	400			10
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-02-6	0.051			10
Trichloroethene	79-01-6	220	470	2,000	10
Trichlorofluoromethane	75-69-4				10
Vinyl chloride	75-01-4		20		10
m+p-xylenes		25			
o-Xylene	95-47-6				
Xylenes (total)	1330-20-7	160	260	260/1,400	10

CAS-Chemical Abstracts Service
TCL-Target Compound List TAL-Target Analyte List
µg/kg-Micrograms per kilogram
NS - Not specified

1-Oak Ridge National Laboratory (sediment) - Table 3 (secondary chronic values), Toxilogical Benchmarks for Screening Potential Contaminants of Concern for Effects on Sediment-Associated Biota: 1997 Revision (Jones et al., 1997). Benchmarks are based on protection of ecological receptors in the sediment pore water.

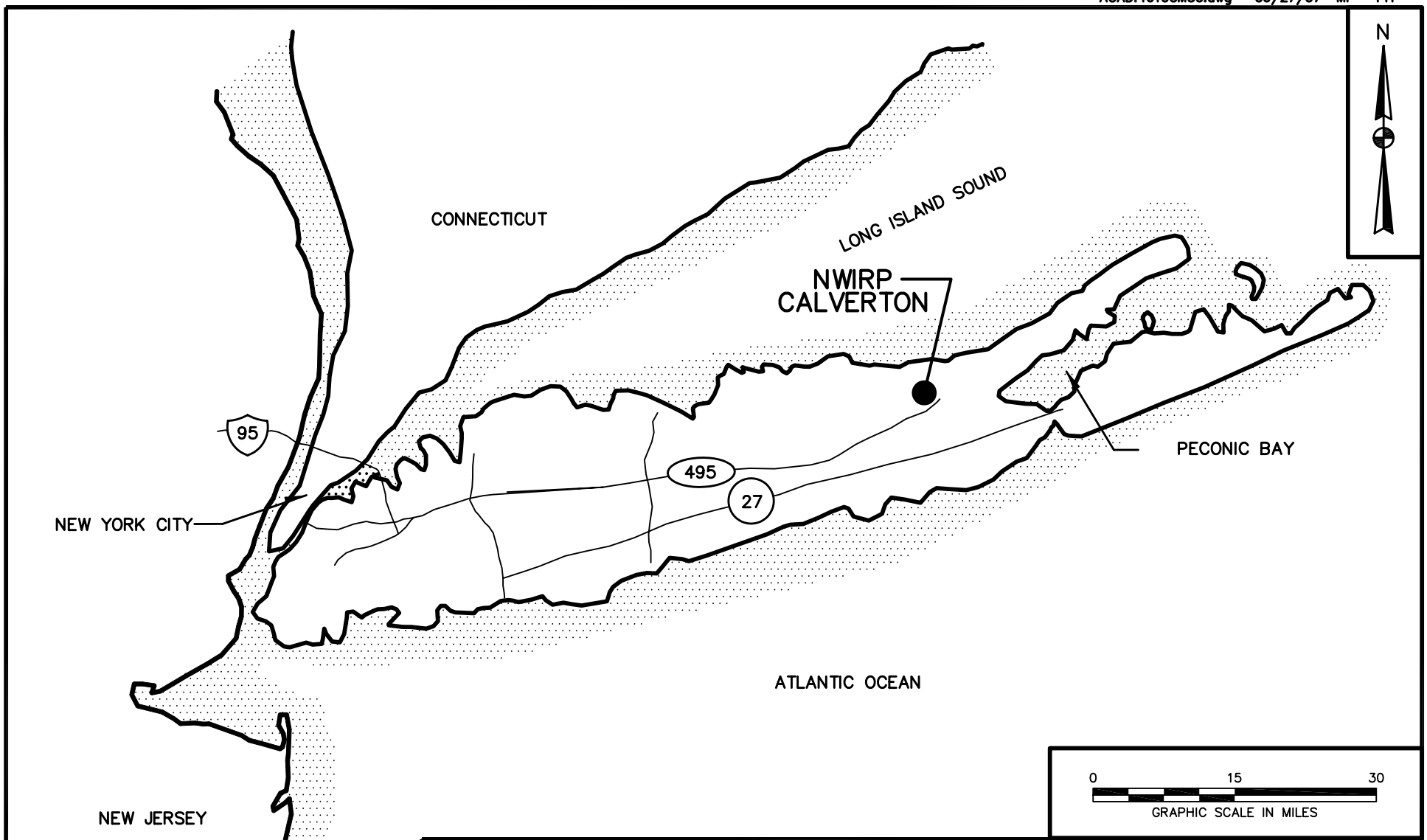
2-New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, Subpart 375-6: Remedial Program Soil Cleanup Objectives, October 8, 2007. If two values are presented, the second value is based on 706.1, protection of benthic organisms.

3-The reporting limits presented are those that are typically acheivable for the cited methods by most environmental testing laboratories

4 - cis/trans

FIGURES

ACAD:1610CM30.dwg 06/27/07 MF PIT



DRAWN BY MF	DATE 6/27/07	Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	GENERAL LOCATION MAP NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK
CHECKED BY	DATE		
REVISED BY	DATE		
SCALE AS NOTED			

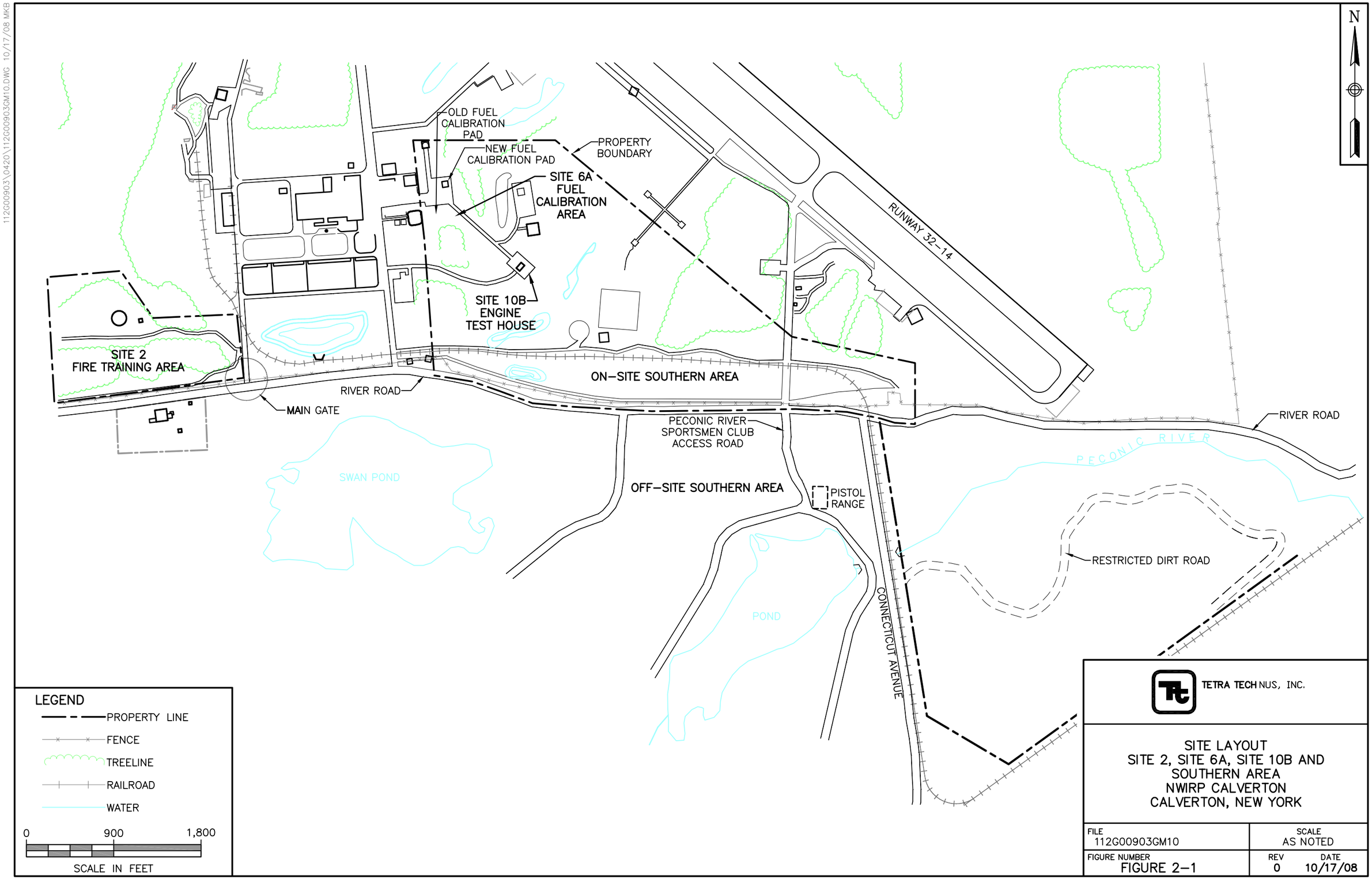
CONTRACT NO. 0804	
OWNER NO.	
APPROVED BY	DATE
DRAWING NO. FIGURE 1-1	REV. 0

FORM CADD NO. TTNUS-AH.DWG - REV 1 -9/10/98

DRAWN BY J. LAMEY — DATE 11/22/99	Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	CONTRACT NUMBER 7398	OWNER NUMBER 0270
CHECKED BY R. SOK — DATE 10/15/08	SITE LOCATION MAP NWIRP CALVERTON, NEW YORK	APPROVED BY — DATE —	
COST/SCHEDULE-AREA		APPROVED BY — DATE —	
SCALE AS NOTED		DRAWING NO. FIGURE 1-2	REV 0

P:\GIS\NWIRP_CALVERTON\SURFACE_WATER_HYDROLOGY.APR REVISED SITE LOCATION MAP 10/15/08 SS

112G00903\0420\112G00903GM10.DWG 10/17/08 MKB

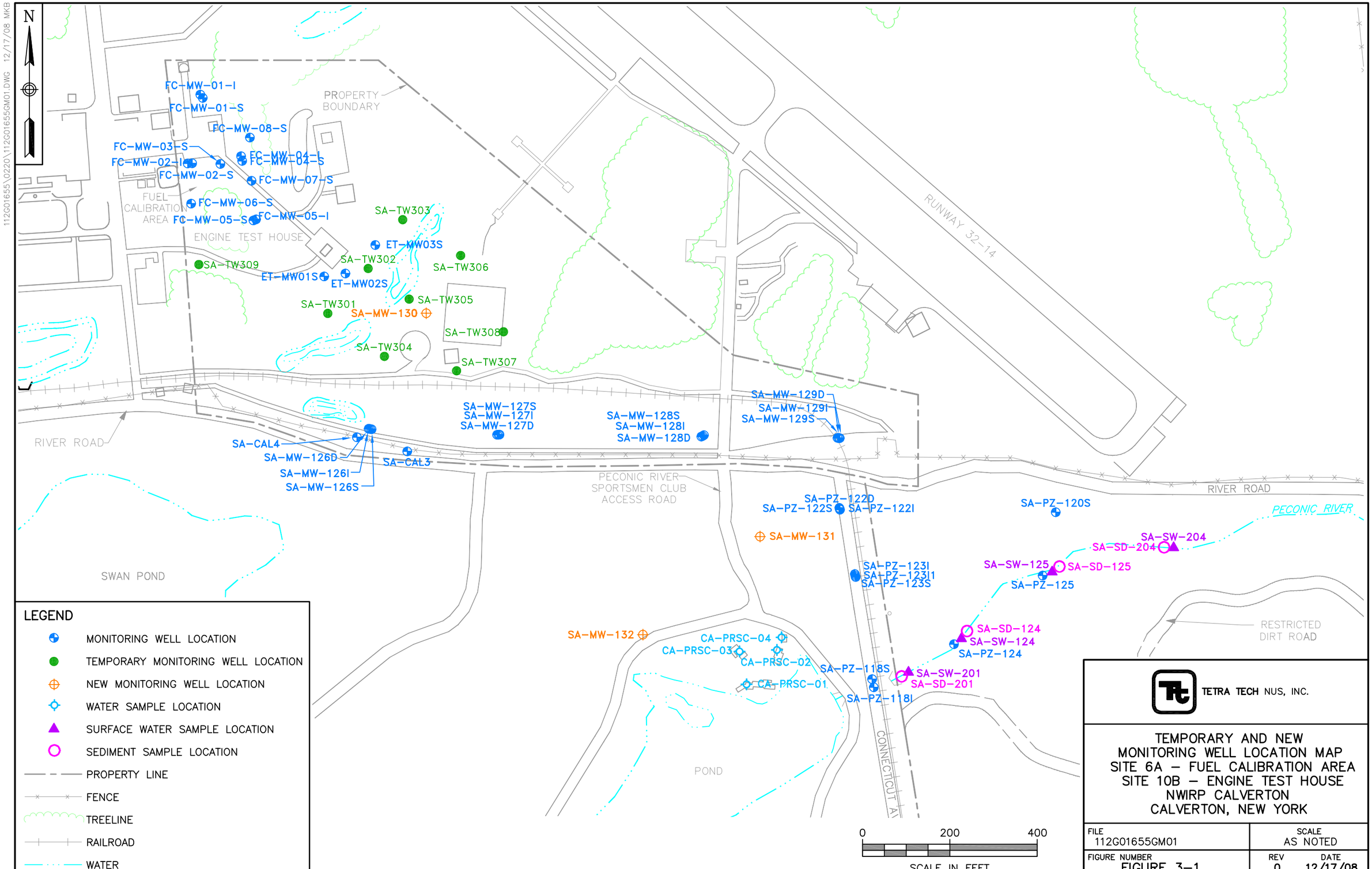


TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

SITE LAYOUT
SITE 2, SITE 6A, SITE 10B AND
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

FILE	SCALE
112G00903GM10	AS NOTED
FIGURE NUMBER	REV / DATE
FIGURE 2-1	0 / 10/17/08

112G01655\0220\112G01655GM01.DWG 12/17/08 MKB



LEGEND

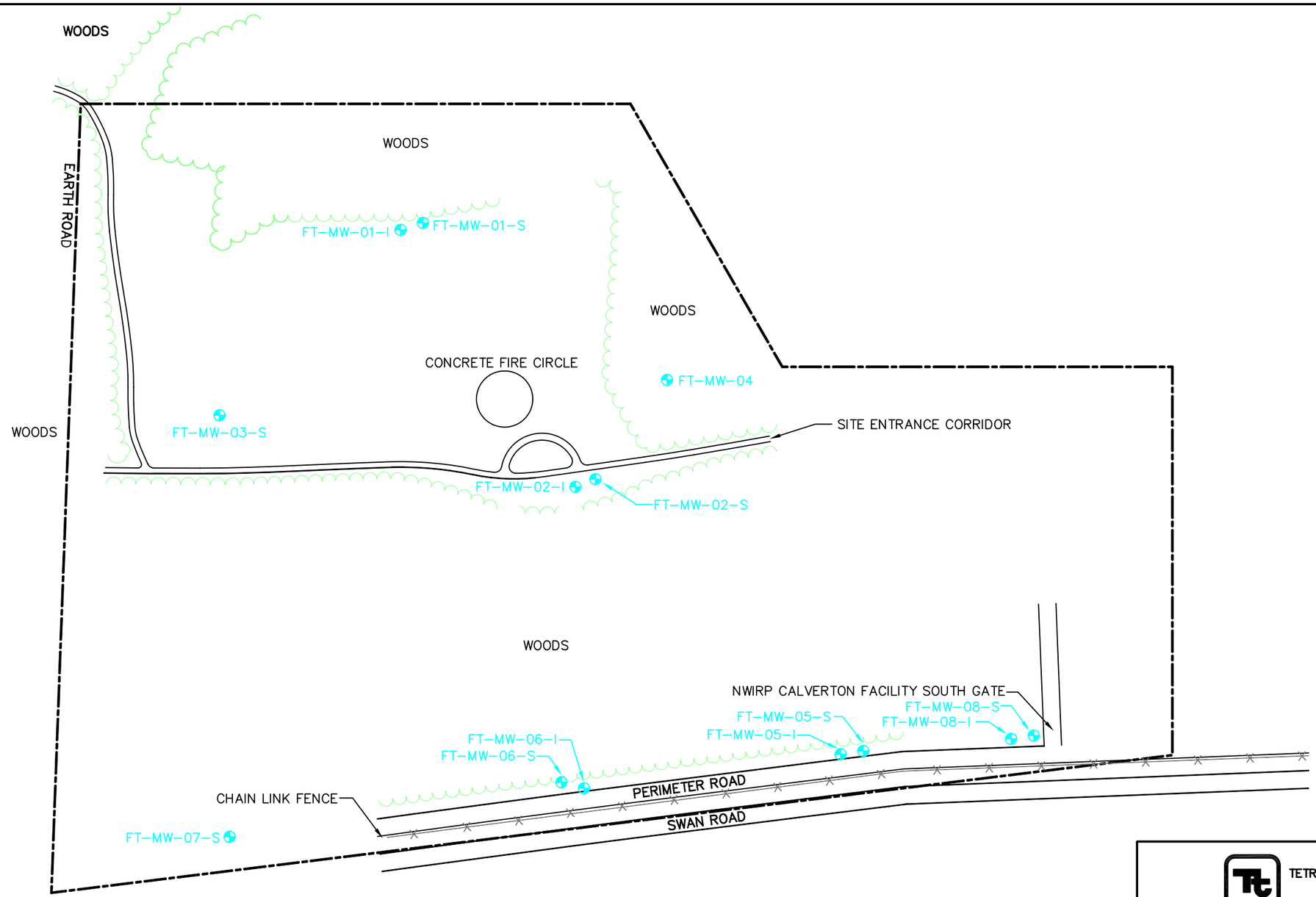
- MONITORING WELL LOCATION
- TEMPORARY MONITORING WELL LOCATION
- NEW MONITORING WELL LOCATION
- WATER SAMPLE LOCATION
- SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOCATION
- SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOCATION
- PROPERTY LINE
- FENCE
- TREELINE
- RAILROAD
- WATER

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

TEMPORARY AND NEW
MONITORING WELL LOCATION MAP
SITE 6A – FUEL CALIBRATION AREA
SITE 10B – ENGINE TEST HOUSE
NWIRP CALVERTON
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

FILE	SCALE
112G01655GM01	AS NOTED
FIGURE NUMBER	REV / DATE
FIGURE 3-1	0 / 12/17/08

112G00903\0420\112G00903GM11.DWG 10/17/08 MKB



N

LEGEND

MONITORING WELL

PROPERTY LINE

0 160 320

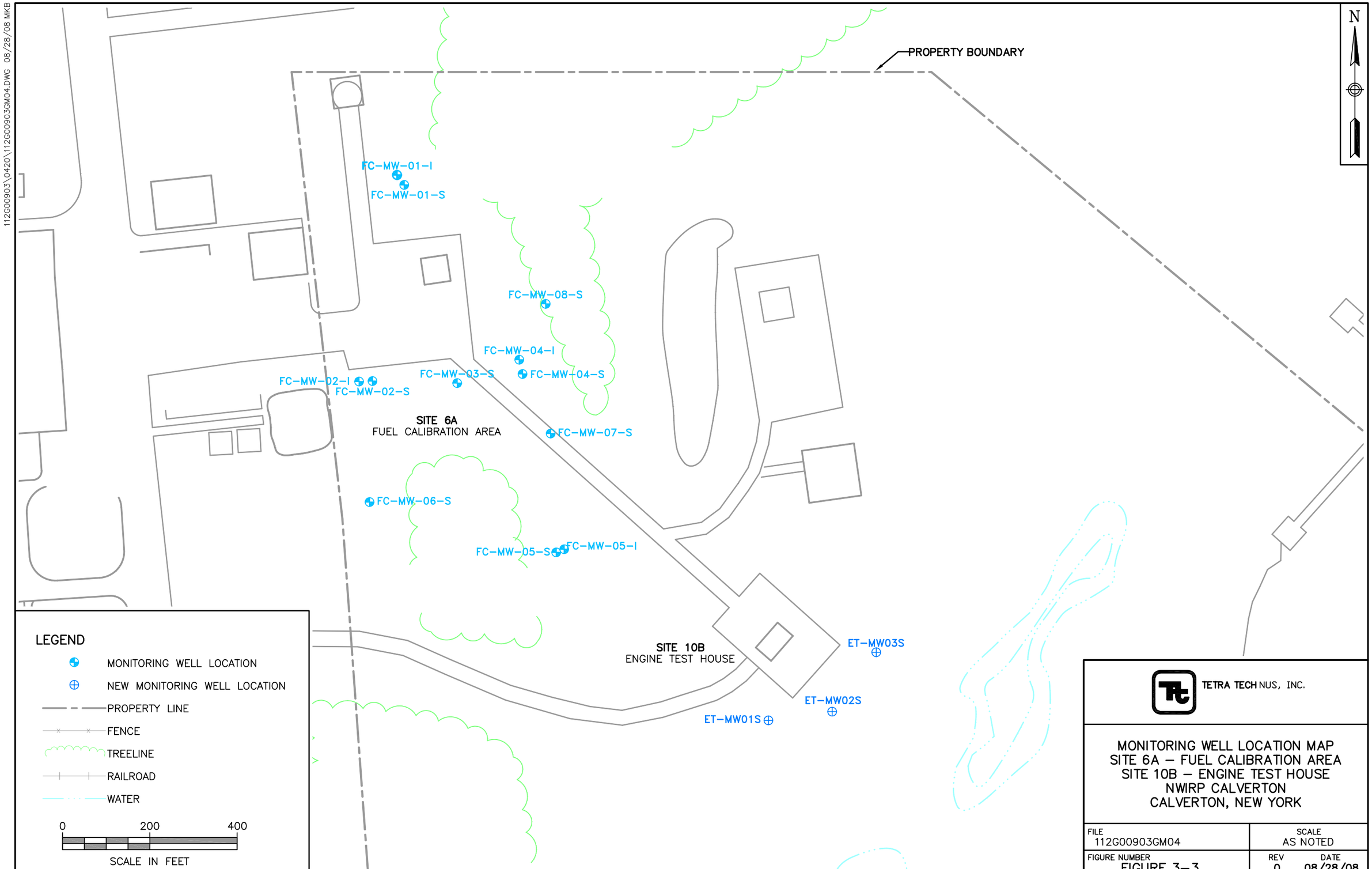
SCALE IN FEET

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

SITE 2 – FIRE TRAINING AREA
NWIRP, CALVERTON, NEW YORK

FILE	SCALE
112G00903GM11	AS NOTED
FIGURE NUMBER	REV / DATE
FIGURE 3–2	0 / 10/17/08

112G00903\0420\112G00903GM04.DWG 08/28/08 MKB

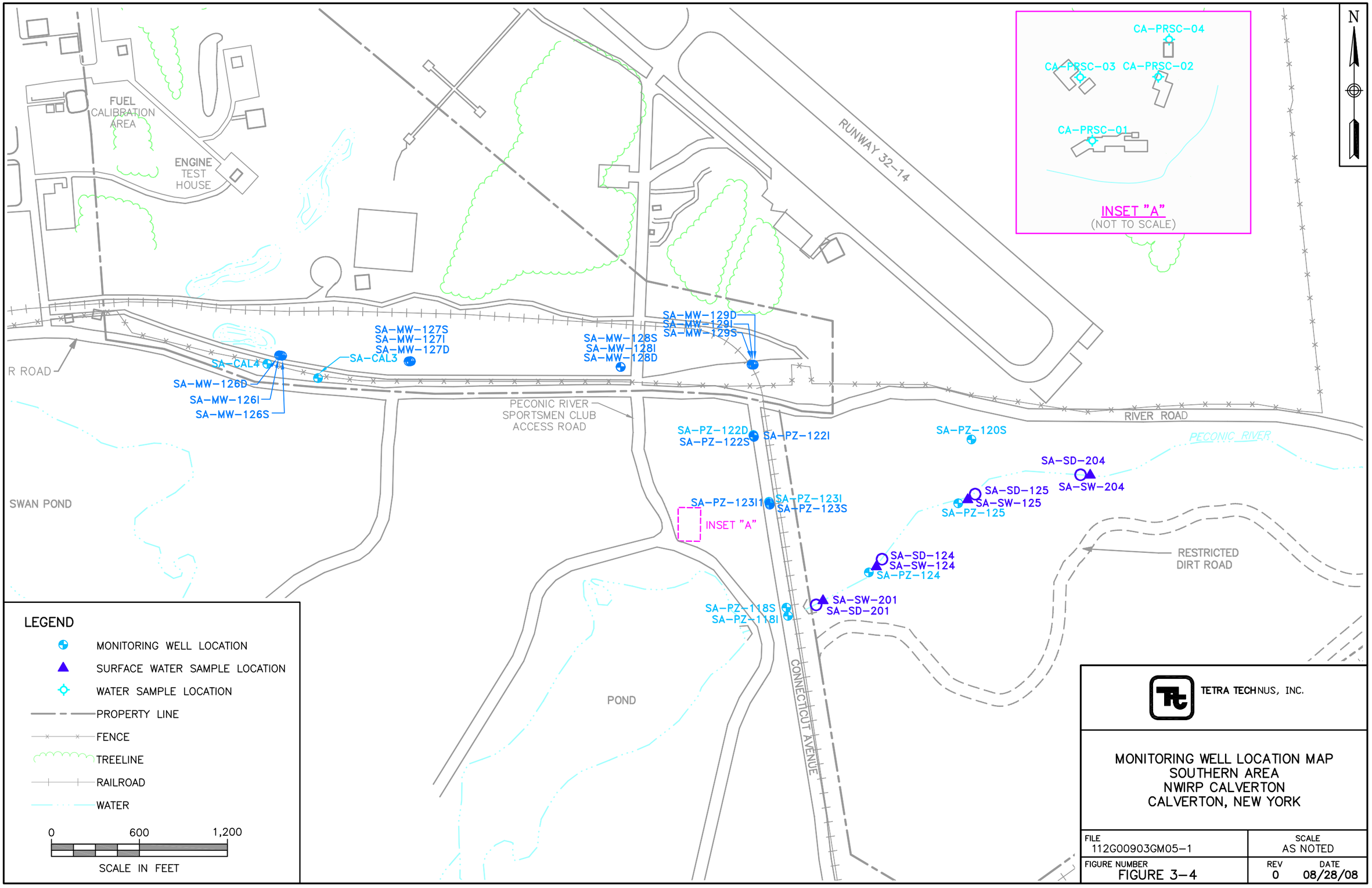


TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

MONITORING WELL LOCATION MAP
SITE 6A – FUEL CALIBRATION AREA
SITE 10B – ENGINE TEST HOUSE
NWIRP CALVERTON
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

FILE	SCALE
112G00903GM04	AS NOTED
FIGURE NUMBER	REV / DATE
FIGURE 3–3	0 / 08/28/08

112G00903\0420\112G00903GM05-1.DWG 08/28/08 MKB



TETRA TECHNUS, INC.

MONITORING WELL LOCATION MAP
SOUTHERN AREA
NWIRP CALVERTON
CALVERTON, NEW YORK

FILE	SCALE
112G00903GM05-1	AS NOTED
FIGURE NUMBER	REV / DATE
FIGURE 3-4	0 / 08/28/08

APPENDIX A

TtNUS SOPs

Bulletin No. QAD023

CT- 04

SA 1.1

SA 1.2

SA 1.3

SA 1.6

SA 2.5

SA 7.1

GH 1.2

GH 1.3

GH 2.8

Bulletin No. QAD023 June 16, 1999

RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR LOW-FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING OF GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELLS

1.0 OBJECTIVE AND APPLICATION

This directive provides a procedure for collection of ground-water samples in small-diameter wells with short-screened intervals using low-flow purging and sampling. While these procedures pertain to the Superfund program in Region III, they were based on recommendations presented in the EPA Ground Water Issue paper entitled "Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures". The low-flow purging and sampling method is not appropriate for use in all hydrogeologic regimes, and particular groundwater monitoring well designs may make the method unsuitable (e.g. open hole and long screen monitoring wells in bedrock and stratified sand and clay where the water bearing zones have not been characterized). Therefore, please confer with a Region III hydrogeologist or geologist before using these procedures at a site.

2.0 BACKGROUND

Past scientific research (Barcelona et al., 1983; Nielson and Yeates, 1985) and EPA guidance have discussed sampling devices in terms of their compatibility with contaminants being sampled, and well construction, depth, and diameter. Although some sampling devices have been used in order to provide more representative groundwater samples in certain situations, most of these incorporate high-volume withdrawal techniques (i.e., in excess of the "natural" recharge rate of groundwater flow through the well screen) for both purging and sampling.

Research conducted by Puls et al. (1992), Puls and Powell (1992), and Powell and Puls (1993) has shown that high-volume purging and sampling cause significant turbidity and suspended particulate artifacts that can result in biased-high metals results. Additionally, purging can cause pressure changes and bailing can cause aeration that can strip VOCs from the sample (Pennino, 1988). The use of low-flow pumping devices (preferably dedicated) for purging and sampling minimizes both the disturbance of water in well casing and the potential for mobilization of colloidal material (Barcelona et al., 1994). Low-flow purging with maintenance of water level in the well and stabilization of indicator parameters (especially turbidity) allows collection of groundwater samples that are more representative of conditions without filtering (U.S. EPA, 1993; Backhus et al., 1993). In many cases, use of a low-flow pump to purge and sample monitoring wells decreases sampling time, reduces the need to handle large volumes of purge water and lowers the cost associated with its disposal, and allows collection of samples for inorganic analyses without filtering. This procedure is designed to be used in conjunction with groundwater sampling and analyses for the most common types of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, pesticides, PCBs and inorganic compounds).

3.0 EQUIPMENT

- Adjustable rate, positive displacement pumps (e.g. low flow-rate submersible centrifugal or bladder pumps constructed of stainless steel or Teflon). Low flow-rate electrical submersible pumps are recommended because (1) they are not subject to cyclical flow/arrest and consequent potential for mobilizing fine-grained material, and (2) they may be less prone to operator error, thereby reducing potential error resulting from application by different personnel. The pump should be easily adjustable and capable of operating reliably at very low flow rates. Peristaltic pumps may be used only

for inorganic sample collection. Bailers are inappropriate for use in this procedure.

- Tubing: Tubing used in purging and sampling each well must be dedicated to the individual well. Once properly located, moving the pump in the well should be avoided. Consequently, the same tubing should be used for purging and sampling. Teflon or Teflon-lined polyethylene tubing must be used to collect samples for organic analysis. For samples collected for inorganic analysis, Teflon or Teflon lined polyethylene, PVC, Tygon or polyethylene tubing may be used. The tubing wall thickness should be maximized (3/8 to ½ inch) and the tubing length should be minimized (i.e. do not have excess tubing outside of the well).

- Polyethylene sheeting and sampling gloves.

- Water level measuring device, 0.01 feet accuracy, (electronic preferred for tracking water level drawdown during all pumping operations).

- Flow measurement supplies (e.g. graduated cylinder and stop watch).

- Interface probe, if needed.

- Power source (e.g. generator, located downwind; nitrogen tank, etc). The generator should not be oversized for the pump.

- In-line flow-through cell containing purge criteria parameter monitoring instruments for pH, turbidity, specific conductance, temperature, Eh and dissolved oxygen (DO). The in-line device should be bypassed or disconnected during sample collection.

- Photoionization detector (PID), or equivalent.

- Nylon stay-ties.

- Decontamination supplies.

- Logbook(s).

- Sample Bottles. It is recommended that preservatives are added to sample bottles prior to field activities to reduce potential error or introduction of contaminants.

- Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical method; see previous bullet).

- Sample tags or labels, chain of custody.

- Well construction data, location map, field data from last sampling event.

- Approved Field Sampling Plan/QA Project Plan.

4.0 PRELIMINARY SITE ACTIVITIES

1) Check the condition of the monitoring well for damage and evidence of tampering, and record pertinent observations.

2) In order to maintain a clean work area, lay out a sheet of polyethylene to place sampling and monitoring ıipment.

3) Remove well cap and measure VOCs at the rim of the well with a PID or FID instrument and record the reading in the field logbook.

4) If the well casing does not have a reference point (usually a V-cut or indelible mark in the well casing) make one.

5) Measure and record the depth to water (to 0.01 feet) in all wells to be sampled before any purging begins. Care should be taken to minimize disturbance to the water column and to any particulate attached to the sides or at the bottom of the well. Consequently, in order to avoid disturbing any accumulated sediment and to prevent mixing of stagnant water with water in the screened interval, the total depth of a well should be measured well in advance (one to two weeks) of purging and sampling or after sampling is completed. Obtain depth to bottom of well information from the well construction log and calculate standing water volume as: depth of water column times cross-sectional area of the well.

6) For wells where an Light Non-aqueous Phase Liquid (LNAPL) has been detected, a stilling tube should be inserted into the well prior to purging. Refer to Section 7.2.4 of EPA (1992) for the procedure to follow. If the wells are constructed so that DNAPLs could accumulate, their detection and /or sampling should occur, at a minimum, a week before groundwater purging and sampling. Measurement and sampling of potential DNAPL should be conducted as a separate event to minimize disturbance of any sediments which have accumulated in the bottom of the well. A double check valve, bottom loading bailer is recommended for sampling. Light non-aqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) measurement may be conducted (with an interface ·robe), with care to avoid disturbance of the water column within the well.

5.0 PURGING AND SAMPLING PROCEDURES

The following describes the procedure for the low-flow purging and sampling method. Equipment calibration, logbook documentation, sample bottle filling and preservation, and shipping will be conducted in accordance with the site-specific Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPjP). Personal protective equipment will be donned in accordance with the requirements of the site-specific Health and Safety Plan. Wells should be sampled in the order of least contaminated to most contaminated.

1) Attach and secure the polyethylene tubing to the low-flow pump. As the pump is slowly lowered into the well, secure the safety drop cable, tubing, and electrical lines to each other using nylon stay-ties.

2) Pump, safety cable, tubing and electrical lines should be lowered slowly into the well to a depth corresponding to the center of the saturated screen section of the well, or at a location determined to either be a preferential flow path or zone where contamination is present. The pump intake should be kept above the bottom of the well to prevent mobilization of any sediment or DNAPL present in the bottom of the well. It is recommended that the pump be placed in the well 12 to (preferably) 48 hours prior to purging/sampling to minimize the effects of turbidity and mixing in the well from introducing the pump.

3) Measure the water level again with the pump in the well before starting the pump. Start the pump at the lowest rate possible (100 mL/min) while measuring the drawdown continuously. The pumping can only be increased as long as there is no drawdown. Avoid surging. Observe air bubbles displaced from discharge ·ube to assess progress of steady pumping until water arrives at the surface. The pumping rate should cause .ttle or no water level drawdown in the well (less than 0.2 ft) and the water level should stabilize. Water level measurements should be made continuously. Precautions should be taken to avoid pump suction loss

or air entrainment. Pumping rates should, if needed, be reduced to the minimum capabilities of the pump to avoid pumping the well dry and ensure stabilization of indicator parameters. If the recharge rate of the well is very low, purging should be interrupted so as not to cause the drawdown within the well to advance below the pump intake but the operator should attempt to maintain a steady flow rate with the pump to the extent practicable. In these low-yielding wells, where 100 mL/min exceeds the entrance rate of groundwater into the well, it is important to avoid dewatering the well screen interval. In these cases, the pump should remain in place and the water level should be allowed to recover repeatedly until there is sufficient volume in the well to permit collection of samples. An alternative means of sample collection may be necessary under these conditions.

4) While purging the well, monitoring of in-line water quality indicator parameters should include turbidity, specific conductance, pH, dissolved oxygen (DO), temperature and redox potential (Eh) which must be collected every three to five minutes until all of the parameters have stabilized. Stabilization is achieved when three successive readings are within ± 0.1 for pH, $\pm 3\%$ for conductivity and temperature, ± 10mv for redox potential (Eh), and $\pm 10\%$ for turbidity and DO. A minimum subset of these parameters that can be used to determine stabilization during purging in this procedure are pH, specific conductivity and turbidity or DO. Turbidity and DO are typically the last parameters to stabilize. If the parameters have stabilized, but the turbidity is not in the range of 5-10 NTU, then follow step 6.
5) Once stabilization has been documented, VOC and gas sensitive (e.g. Fe^{+2}, CH_4, H_2S/HS) parameter samples should be immediately collected first and directly into pre-preserved sample containers. All sample containers should be filled by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

Samples requiring pH adjustment should have their pH checked to assure that the proper pH has been obtained. For VOC samples, this will require that a test sample be collected to determine the amount of preservative required to be added to the sample containers prior to sampling.

6) If the turbidity measurements do not approach the range of that of natural groundwater (10 NTU), both filtered and unfiltered samples should be collected for metals analysis. Filtered metal samples are to be collected with an in-line filter. A high capacity, in-line 0.45 micron particulate filter must be pre-rinsed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, or with approximately 1 liter of groundwater following purging and prior to sampling. After the sample is filtered it must be preserved immediately.

7) As each sample is collected, the sample should be labeled as defined in the QAPjP. All samples should be placed into a cooler with proper temperature control as outlined in the QAPjP.

After collection of the samples, the tubing from the pump should be properly discarded or dedicated to the well for re-sampling (by hanging the tubing inside the well).

8) Measure and record well total depth.

9) Secure the well (close and lock it up).

6.0 REFERENCES

Backhus, D.A., J.N. Ryan, D.M. Groher, J.K. MacFarlane, and P. M. Gschwend. 1993. Sampling Colloids and Colloid-Associated Contaminants in Ground Water. Ground Water. V. 31, pp. 466-479.

Barcelona, M.J., and R.A. Miller. 1983. A Guide to the Selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Ground Water Sampling. Illinois State Water Survey Contract. Report 327: 78.

ırcelona, M.J., H.A. Wehrmann, and M.D. Varljen. 1994. Reproducible Well Purging Procedures and VOC ɔtabilization Criteria for Ground-Water Sampling. Ground Water. V. 32, pp. 12-22.

Herzog, B.L., S.J. Chou, J.R. Valkenburg, and R.A. Griffin. 1988. Changes in Volatile Organic Chemical Concentrations After Purging Slowly Recovering Wells. Ground Water Monitoring Review. V. 8, pp. 93-99.

McAlary, T.A. and J.F. Barker. 1987. Volatilization Losses of Organics During Ground Water Sampling from Low Permeability Materials. Ground Water Monitoring Review. V. 7, pp. 63-68.

Nielson, D.M., and G.L. Yeates. 1985. A Comparison of Sampling Mechanisms Available for Small-Diameter Ground Water Monitoring Wells. Ground Water Monitoring Review. V. 5, pp. 83-89.
Pennino, J.D. 1988. There's No Such Thing as a Representative Ground Water Sample. Ground Water Monitoring Review. V 8, pp. 4-9.

Powell, R.M. and R.W. Puls. 1993. Passive Sampling of Ground-Water Monitoring Wells without Purging: Multilevel Well Chemistry and Tracer Disappearance. Journal Contaminant Hydrology. V.12, pp. 51-77.

Puls, R.W. and M.J. Barcelona. 1996. US EPA Ground Water Issue--Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures. EPA/540/S-95/504.

Puls, R.W. and C.J. Paul. 1995. Low-Flow Purging and Sampling of Ground Water Monitoring Wells with Dedicated Systems. Ground Water Monitoring Review. V. 15, pp. 116-123.

Puls, R.W. and R.M. Powell. 1992. Acquisition of Representative Ground Water Quality Samples for Metals. Ground Water Monitoring Review. V. 12, pp. 167-176.

uls, R.W., D.A. Clark, B. Bledsoe, R.M. Powell, and C.J. Paul. 1992. Metals in Ground Water: Sampling Artifacts and Reproducibility. Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Materials. V. 9, pp. 149-162.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1992. RCRA Ground-Water Monitoring: Draft Technical Guidance. EPA/530-R-93-001.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Ground-Water Sampling-A Workshop Summary, Dallas, Texas, November 30 - December 2, 1993. EPA/600/R-94/205.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **2**

5.1 INTRODUCTION 2
5.2 SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION FIELD REQUIREMENTS 3
5.3 EXAMPLE SAMPLE FIELD DESIGNATIONS 4
5.4 EXAMPLES OF SAMPLE NOMENCLATURE 5
5.5 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL (QA/QC) SAMPLE NOMENCLATURE) 6
5.6 EXAMPLES OF FIELD QA/QC SAMPLE NOMENCLATURE 6

6.0 DEVIATIONS **6**

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to specify a consistent sample nomenclature system that will facilitate subsequent data management in a cost-effective manner. The sample nomenclature system has been devised such that the following objectives can be attained:

- Sorting of data by matrix.
- Sorting of data by depth.
- Maintenance of consistency (field, laboratory, and data base sample numbers).
- Accommodation of all project-specific requirements.
- Accommodation of laboratory sample number length constraints (maximum of 20 characters).

2.0 SCOPE

The methods described in this procedure shall be used consistently for all projects requiring electronic data.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Program Manager - It shall be the responsibility of the Program Manager (or designee) to inform contract-specific Project Managers of the existence and requirements of this Standard Operating Procedure.

Project Manager - It shall be the responsibility of the Project Manager to determine the applicability of this Standard Operating Procedure based on: (1) program-specific requirements, and (2) project size and objectives. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Manager (or designee) to ensure that the sample nomenclature is thoroughly specified in the relevant project planning document (e.g., sampling and analysis plan) and is consistent with this Standard Operating Procedure if relevant. It shall be the responsibility of the project manager to ensure that the Field Operations Leader is familiar with the sample nomenclature system.

Field Operations Leader - It shall be the responsibility of the Field Operations Leader to ensure that all field technicians or sampling personnel are thoroughly familiar with this Standard Operating Procedure and the project-specific sample nomenclature system. It shall be the responsibility of the Field Operations Leader to ensure that the sample nomenclature system is used during all project-specific sampling efforts.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Introduction

The sample identification (ID) system can consist of as few as 8 but not more than 20 distinct alpha-numeric characters. The sample ID will be provided to the laboratory on the sample labels and chain-of-custody forms. The basic sample ID provided to the lab has three segments and shall be as follows where "A" indicates "alpha," and "N" indicates "numeric":

A or N 3- or 4-Characters	AAA 2- or 3-Characters	A or N 3- to 6-Characters
Site Identifier	Sample Type	Sample Location

Additional segments may be added as needed. For example:

(1) Soil and Sediment Sample ID

A or N 3- or 4-Characters	AAA 2- or 3-Characters	A or N 3- to 6-Characters	NNNN 4-Characters
Site Identifier	Sample Type	Sample Location	Sample Depth

(2) Aqueous (groundwater or surface water) Sample ID

A or N 3- or 4-Characters	AAA 2- or 3-Characters	A or N 3- to 6-Characters	NN 2-Characters	-A
Site Identifier	Sample type	Sample Location	Round Number	Filtered Sample only

(3) Biota Sample ID

A or N 3- or 4-Characters	AAA 2- or 3-Characters	A or N 3- to 6-Characters	AA 2-Characters	NNN 3-Characters
Site Identifier	Sample Type	Sample Location	Species Identifier	Sample Group Number

5.2 Sample Identification Field Requirements

The various fields in the sample ID will include but are not limited to the following:

- Site Identifier
- Sample Type
- Sample Location
- Sample Depth
- Sampling Round Number
- Filtered
- Species Identifier
- Sample Group Number

The site identifier must be a three- or four-character field (numeric characters, alpha characters, or a mixture of alpha and numeric characters may be used). A site number is necessary since many facilities/sites have multiple individual sites, SWMUs, operable units, etc. Several examples are presented in Section 5.3 of this SOP.

The sample type must be a two- or three-character alpha field. Suggested codes are provided in Section 5.3 of this SOP.

The sample location must be at least a three-character field but may have up to six-characters (alpha, numeric, or a mixture). The six-characters may be useful in identifying a monitoring well to be sampled or describing a grid location.

The sample depth field is used to note the depth below ground surface (bgs) at which a soil or sediment sample is collected. The first two numbers of the four-number code specify the top interval, and the third and fourth specify the bottom interval in feet bgs of the sample. If the sample depth is equal to or greater than 100, then only the top interval would be represented and the sampling depth would be truncated to

three-characters. The depths will be noted in whole numbers only; further detail, if needed, will be recorded on the sample log sheet, boring log, logbook, etc.

A two-digit round number will be used to track the number of aqueous samples taken from a particular aqueous sample location. The first sample collected from a location will be assigned the round identifier 01, the second 02, etc. This applies to both existing and proposed monitoring wells and surface water locations.

Aqueous samples that are field filtered (dissolved analysis) will be identified with an "-F" in the last field segment. No entry in this segment signifies an unfiltered (total) sample.

The species identifier must be a two-character alpha field. Several suggested codes are provided in Section 5.3 of this SOP.

The three digit sample group number will be used to track the number of biota sample groups (a particular group size may be determined by sample technique, media type, the number of individual caught, weight issues, time, etc.) by species and location. The first sample group of a particular species collected from a given location will be assigned the sample group number 001 and the second sample group of the same species collected from the same location will be assigned the sample group number 002.

5.3 Example Sample Field Designations

Examples of each of the fields are as follows:

Site Identifier - Examples of site numbers/designations are as follows:

A01 - Area of Concern Number 1
125 - Solid Waste Management Unit Number 125
000 - Base or Facility Wide Sample (e.g., upgradient well)
BBG - Base Background

The examples cited are only suggestions. Each Project Manager (or designee) must designate appropriate (and consistent) site designations for their individual project.

Sample Type - Examples of sample types are as follows:

AH - Ash Sample
AS - Air Sample
BM - Building Material Sample
BSB - Biota Sample Full Body
BSF - Biota Sample Fillet
CP - Composite Sample
CS - Chip Sample
DS - Drum Sample
DU - Dust Sample
FP - Free Product
IDW - Investigation Derived Waste Sample
LT - Leachate Sample
MW - Monitoring Well Groundwater Sample
OF - Outfall Sample
RW - Residential Well Sample
SB - Soil Boring Sample
SD - Sediment Sample
SC - Scrape Sample

SG - Soil Gas Sample
SL - Sludge Sample
SP - Seep Sample
SS - Surface Soil Sample
ST - Storm Sewer Water Sample
SW - Surface Water Sample
TP - Test Pit Sample
TW - Temporary Well Sample
WC - Well Construction Material Sample
WP - Wipe Sample
WS - Waste/Solid Sample
WW - Wastewater Sample

Sample Location - Examples of the location field are as follows:

001 - Monitoring Well 1
N32E92 - Grid location 32 North and 92 East
D096 - Investigation derived waste drum number 96

Species Identifier - Examples of species identifier are as follows:

BC - Blue Crab
GB - Blue Gill
CO - Corn
SB - Soybean

5.4 Examples of Sample Nomenclature

The first round monitoring well groundwater sample collected from existing monitoring well 001 at SWMU 16 for a filtered sample would be designated as 016MW00101-F.

The second round monitoring well groundwater sample collected from existing monitoring well C20P2 at Site 23 for an unfiltered sample would be designated as 023MWC20P202.

The second surface water sample collected from point 01 at SWMU 130 for an unfiltered sample would be designated as 130SW00102.

A surface soil sample collected from grid location 32 North and 92 East at Site 32 at the 0- to 2-foot interval would be designated as 032SSN32E920002.

A subsurface soil sample from soil boring 03 at SWMU 32 at an interval of 4 to 5 feet bgs would be designated as 032SB0030405.

A sediment sample collected at SWMU 19 from 0 to 6 inches at location 14 would be designated as 019SD0140001. The sample data sheet would reflect the precise depth at which this sample was collected.

During biota sampling for full body analysis the first time a minnow trap was checked at grid location A25 of SWMU 1415 three small blue gills were captured, collected and designated with the sample ID of 1415BSBA25BG001. The second time blue gill were collected at the same location (grid location A25 at SWMU 1415) the sample ID designation given was 1415BSBA25BG002.

Note: No dash (-) or spacing is used between the segments with the exception of the filtered segment. The "F" used for a filtered aqueous sample is preceded by a dash "-F".

5.5 Field Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) Sample Nomenclature)

Field QA/QC will be designated using a different coding system. The QC code will consist of a three- to four-segment alpha-numeric code that identifies the sample QC type, the date the sample was collected, and the number of this type of QC sample collected on that date.

AA	NNNNNN	NN	-F
QC Type	Date	Sequence Number (per day)	Filtered (aqueous only, if needed)

The QC types are identified as:

TB = Trip Blank
RB = Rinsate Blank (Equipment Blank)
FD = Field Duplicate
AB = Ambient Conditions Blank
WB = Source Water Blank

The sampling time recorded on the Chain-of-Custody Form, labels, and tags for duplicate samples will be 0000 so that the samples are "blind" to the laboratory. Notes detailing the sample number, time, date, and type will be recorded on the routine sample log sheets and will document the location of the duplicate sample (sample log sheets are not provided to the laboratory). Documentation for all other QC types (TB, RB, AB, and WB) will be recorded on the QC Sample Log sheet (see SOP on Field Documentation).

5.6 Examples of Field QA/QC Sample Nomenclature

The first duplicate of the day for a filtered ground water sample collected on June 3, 2000 would be designated as FD06030001-F.

The third duplicate of the day taken of a subsurface soil sample collected on November 17, 2003 would be designated as FD11170303.

The first trip blank associated with samples collected on October 12, 2000 would be designated as TB10120001.

The only rinsate blank collected on November 17, 2001 would be designated as RB11170101.

6.0 DEVIATIONS

Any deviation from this SOP must be addressed in detail in the site specific planning documents.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 SAMPLING, MONITORING, AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT 4
5.3 CALCULATIONS OF WELL VOLUME 4
5.4 EVACUATION OF STATIC WATER (PURGING) 5
5.4.1 General 5
5.4.2 Evacuation Devices 5
5.5 ONSITE WATER QUALITY TESTING 6
5.5.1 Measurement of pH 7
5.5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance 9
5.5.3 Measurement of Temperature 10
5.5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen 11
5.5.5 Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential 12
5.5.6 Measurement of Turbidity 13
5.5.7 Measurement of Salinity 14
5.6 SAMPLING 15
5.6.1 Sampling Plan 15
5.6.2 Sampling Methods 16
5.7 LOW FLOW PURGING AND SAMPLING 17
5.7.1 Scope & Application 17
5.7.2 Equipment 17
5.7.3 Purging and Sampling Procedure 18

6.0 REFERENCES **20**

ATTACHMENTS

A PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION 21
B GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET 24
C LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET 25

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information regarding the sampling of groundwater wells.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment, onsite water quality testing, and techniques for groundwater sampling. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require modifications to methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Conductivity – Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of an aqueous solution to carry an electric current. This ability depends on the presence of ions, their total concentration, mobility, valence, and relative concentrations, and on temperature of measure. Conductivity is highly dependent on temperature and should be reported at a particular temperature, i.e., 20.2 mS/cm at 14°C.

Dissolved Oxygen (DO) – DO levels in natural and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical, and biochemical activities in the water sample.

Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) - A measure of the activity ratio of oxidizing and reducing species as determined by the electromotive force developed by a noble metal electrode, immersed in water, as referenced against a standard hydrogen electrode.

pH - The negative logarithm (base 10) of the hydrogen ion activity. The hydrogen ion activity is related to the hydrogen ion concentration, and, in a relatively weak solution, the two are nearly equal. Thus, for all practical purposes, pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration.

pH Paper - Indicator paper that turns different colors depending on the pH of the solution to which it is exposed. Comparison with color standards supplied by the manufacturer will then give an indication of the solution's pH.

Salinity – The measurement of dissolved salts in a given mass of solution. Note: most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

Turbidity – Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, fine organic and inorganic matter. Turbidity is an expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Hydrogeologist - Responsible for selecting and detailing the specific groundwater sampling techniques, onsite water quality testing (type, frequency, and location), and equipment to be used, and providing detailed input in this regard to the project plan documents. The project hydrogeologist is also responsible for properly briefing and overseeing the performance of the site sampling personnel.

Project Geologist/Field Sample Technician - is primarily responsible for the proper acquisition of the groundwater samples. He/she is also responsible for the actual analyses of onsite water quality samples, as well as instrument calibration, care, and maintenance. When appropriate, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field technicians).

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

To be useful and accurate, a groundwater sample must be representative of the particular zone of the water being sampled. The physical, chemical, and bacteriological integrity of the sample must be maintained from the time of sampling to the time of analysis in order to keep any changes in water quality parameters to a minimum.

Methods for withdrawing samples from completed wells include the use of pumps, compressed air, bailers, and various types of samplers. The primary considerations in obtaining a representative sample of the groundwater are to avoid collection of stagnant (standing) water in the well and to avoid physical or chemical alteration of the water due to sampling techniques. In a non-pumping well, there will be little or no vertical mixing of water in the well pipe or casing, and stratification will occur. The well water in the screened section will mix with the groundwater due to normal flow patterns, but the well water above the screened section will remain isolated and become stagnant. To safeguard against collecting non-representative stagnant water in a sample, the following approach shall be followed prior to sample acquisition:

1. All monitoring wells shall be purged prior to obtaining a sample. Evacuation of three to five volumes is recommended prior to sampling. In a high-yielding groundwater formation and where there is no stagnant water in the well above the screened section, extensive evacuation prior to sample withdrawal is not as critical.

2. For wells that can be purged dry, the well shall be evacuated and allowed to recover to 75% full capacity prior to sample acquisition. If the recovery rate is fairly rapid, evacuation of more than one volume of water is required.

3. For high-yielding monitoring wells which cannot be evacuated to dryness, there is no absolute safeguard against contaminating the sample with stagnant water. One of the following techniques shall be used to minimize this possibility:

   - A submersible pump or the intake line of a surface pump or bailer shall be placed just below the water surface when removing the stagnant water and lowered as the water level drops. Three to five volumes of water shall be removed to provide reasonable assurance that all stagnant water has been evacuated. Once this is accomplished, a bailer or other approved device may be used to collect the sample for analysis.

   - The intake line of the sampling pump (or the submersible pump itself) unless otherwise directed shall be placed near the center of the screened section, and approximately one casing volume of water shall be pumped from the well at a low purge rate, equal to the well's recovery rate (low flow sampling).

Stratification of contaminants may exist in the aquifer. Concentration gradients as a result of mixing and dispersion processes, layers of variable permeability, and the presence of separate-phase product (i.e.,

floating hydrocarbons) may cause stratification. Excessive pumping or improper sampling methods can dilute or increase the contaminant concentrations in the recovered sample compared to what is representative of the integrated water column as it naturally occurs at that point, thus the result is the collection of a non-representative sample.

5.2 Sampling, Monitoring, and Evacuation Equipment

Sample containers shall conform with the guidelines expressed in SOP SA-6.1.

The following equipment shall be on hand when sampling groundwater wells (reference SOPs SA-6.1 and SA-7.1):

- Sample packaging and shipping equipment - Coolers for sample shipping and cooling, chemical preservatives, appropriate sampling containers and filler, ice, labels and chain-of-custody documents.
- Field tools and instrumentation - Multi-parameters water quality meter capable of measuring ORP, pH, temperature, DO, specific conductance, turbidity and salinity or individual meters (as applicable), pH paper, camera and film (if appropriate), appropriate keys (for locked wells), water level indicator.
- Pumps
  - Shallow-well pumps: Centrifugal, bladder, suction, or peristaltic pumps with droplines, air-lift apparatus (compressor and tubing) where applicable.
  - Deep-well pumps: Submersible pump and electrical power-generating unit, or bladder pumps where applicable.
- Other sampling equipment - Bailers and inert line with tripod-pulley assembly (if necessary).
- Pails - Plastic, graduated.
- Decontamination solutions - Deionized water, potable water, laboratory detergents, 10% nitric acid solution (as required), and analytical-grade solvent (e.g., pesticide-grade isopropanol), as required.

Ideally, sample withdrawal equipment shall be completely inert, economical, easily cleaned, cleaned prior to use, reusable, able to operate at remote sites in the absence of power sources, and capable of delivering variable rates for well purging and sample collection.

5.3 Calculations of Well Volume

To insure that the proper volume of water has been removed from the well prior to sampling it is first necessary to know the volume of standing water in the well pipe. This volume can be easily calculated by the following method. Calculations shall be entered in the site logbook or field notebook or on a sample log sheet form (see SOP SA-6.3):

- Obtain all available information on well construction (location, casing, screens, etc.).
- Determine well or inner casing diameter.
- Measure and record static water level (depth below ground level or top of casing reference point).
- Determine depth of well by sounding using a clean, decontaminated, weighted tape measure.

- Calculate number of linear feet of static water (total depth or length of well pipe minus the depth to static water level).

- Calculate one static well volume in gallons $V = (0.163)(T)(r^2)1$

where:	V	=	Static volume of well in gallons.
	T=		Thickness of water table in the well measured in feet (i.e., linear feet of static water).
	r	=	Inside radius of well casing in inches.
	0.163	=	A constant conversion factor which compensates for the conversion of the casing radius from inches to feet, the conversion of cubic feet to gallons, and pi.

- Per evacuation volumes discussed above, determine the minimum amount to be evacuated before sampling.

5.4 Evacuation of Static Water (Purging)

5.4.1 General

The amount of purging a well shall receive prior to sample collection will depend on the intent of the monitoring program and the hydrogeologic conditions. Programs to determine overall quality of water resources may require long pumping periods to obtain a sample that is representative of a large volume of that aquifer. The pumped volume may be specified prior to sampling so that the sample can be a composite of a known volume of the aquifer. Alternately the well can be pumped until the parameters such as temperature, specific conductance, pH, and turbidity (as applicable), have stabilized. Onsite measurements of these parameters shall be recorded in the site logbook, field notebook, or on standardized data sheets.

5.4.2 Evacuation Devices

The following discussion is limited to those devices commonly used at hazardous waste sites. Attachment A provides guidance on the proper evacuation device to use for given sampling situations. Note that all of these techniques involve equipment which is portable and readily available.

Bailers

Bailers are the simplest evacuation devices used and have many advantages. They generally consist of a length of pipe with a sealed bottom (bucket-type bailer) or, as is more useful and favored, with a ball check-valve at the bottom. An inert line is used to lower the bailer and retrieve the sample.

Advantages of bailers include:

- Few limitations on size and materials used for bailers.
- No external power source needed.
- Bailers are inexpensive, and can be dedicated and hung in a well to reduce the chances of cross-contamination.
- Bailers are relatively easy to decontaminate.

Limitations on the use of bailers include the following:

- It is time consuming to remove stagnant water using a bailer.
- Transfer of sample may cause aeration.
- Use of bailers is physically demanding, especially in warm temperatures at protection levels above Level D.

Suction Pumps

There are many different types of inexpensive suction pumps including centrifugal, diaphragm, and peristaltic pumps. Centrifugal and diaphragm pumps can be used for well evacuation at a fast pumping rate and for sampling at a low pumping rate. The peristaltic pump is a low volume pump that uses rollers to squeeze a flexible tubing, thereby creating suction. This tubing can be dedicated to a well to prevent cross contamination.

These pumps are all portable, inexpensive and readily available. However, because they are based on suction, their use is restricted to areas with water levels within 20 to 25 feet of the ground surface. A significant limitation is that the vacuum created by these pumps can cause significant loss of dissolved gases and volatile organics.

Air-Lift Samplers

This group of pump samplers uses gas pressure either in the annulus of the well or in a venturi to force the water up a sampling tube. These pumps are also relatively inexpensive. Air (or gas)-lift samplers are more suitable for well development than for sampling because the samples may be aerated, leading to pH changes and subsequent trace metal precipitation, or loss of volatile organics.

Submersible Pumps

Submersible pumps take in water and push the sample up a sample tube to the surface. The power sources for these samplers may be compressed gas or electricity. The operation principles vary and the displacement of the sample can be by an inflatable bladder, sliding piston, gas bubble, or impeller. Pumps are available for 2-inch-diameter wells and larger. These pumps can lift water from considerable depths (several hundred feet).

Limitations of this class of pumps include:

- They may have low delivery rates.
- Many models of these pumps are expensive.
- Compressed gas or electric power is needed.
- Sediment in water may cause clogging of the valves or eroding the impellers with some of these pumps.
- Decontamination of internal components can be difficult and time-consuming.

5.5 Onsite Water Quality Testing

This section describes the procedures and equipment required to measure the following parameters of an aqueous sample in the field:

- pH
- Specific Conductance
- Temperature
- Dissolved Oxygen (DO)
- Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP)

- Turbidity
- Salinity

This section is applicable for use in an onsite groundwater quality monitoring program to be conducted at a hazardous or nonhazardous site. The procedures and equipment described are applicable to groundwater samples and are not, in general, subject to solution interferences from color, turbidity, and colloidal material or suspended matter.

This section provides general information for measuring the parameters listed above with instruments and techniques in common use. Since instruments from different manufacturers may vary, review of the manufacturer's literature pertaining to the use of a specific instrument is required before use. Most meters used to measure field parameters require calibration on a daily basis. Refer to SOP 6.3 for example equipment calibration log.

5.5.1 Measurement of pH

5.5.1.1 General

Measurement of pH is one of the most important and frequently used tests in water chemistry. Practically every phase of water supply and wastewater treatment such as acid-base neutralization, water softening, and corrosion control is pH dependent. Likewise, the pH of leachate can be correlated with other chemical analyses to determine the probable source of contamination. It is therefore important that reasonably accurate pH measurements be taken.

Two methods are given for pH measurement: the pH meter and pH indicator paper. The indicator paper is used when only a rough estimate of the pH is required, and the pH meter when a more accurate measurement is needed. The response of a pH meter can be affected to a slight degree by high levels of colloidal or suspended solids, but the effect is usually small and generally of little significance. Consequently, specific methods to overcome this interference are not described. The response of pH paper is unaffected by solution interferences from color, turbidity, colloidal or suspended materials unless extremely high levels capable of coating or masking the paper are encountered. In such cases, use of a pH meter is recommended.

5.5.1.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Use of pH papers for pH measurement relies on a chemical reaction caused by the acidity or alkalinity of the solution created by the addition of the water sample reacting with the indicator compound on the paper. Various types of pH papers are available, including litmus (for general acidity or alkalinity determination) and specific pH range hydrion paper.

Use of a pH meter relies on the same principle as other ion-specific electrodes. Measurement relies on establishment of a potential difference across a glass or other type of membrane in response to (in this instance, hydrogen) ion concentration across that membrane. The membrane is conductive to ionic species and, in combination with a standard or reference electrode, a potential difference proportional to the ion concentration is generated and measured.

5.5.1.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking pH measurements:

- Stand-alone portable pH meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).

- Combination electrode with polymer body to fit the above meter (alternately a pH electrode and a reference electrode can be used if the pH meter is equipped with suitable electrode inputs).
- Buffer solutions, as specified by the manufacturer.
- pH indicator paper, to cover the pH range 2 through 12.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.1.4 Measurement Techniques for Field Determination of pH

pH Meter

The following procedure is used for measuring pH with a pH meter (meter standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Inspect the instrument and batteries prior to initiation of the field effort.
- Check the integrity of the buffer solutions used for field calibration. Buffer solutions need to be changed often as a result of degradation upon exposure to the atmosphere.
- If applicable, make sure all electrolyte solutions within the electrode(s) are at their proper levels and that no air bubbles are present within the electrode(s).
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer) following manufacturer's instructions. Record calibration data on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Immerse the electrode(s) in the sample. Stabilization may take several seconds to minutes. If the pH continues to drift, the sample temperature may not be stable, a physical reaction (e.g., degassing) may be taking place in the sample, or the meter or electrode may be malfunctioning. This must be clearly noted in the logbook.
- Read and record the pH of the sample. pH shall be recorded to the nearest 0.01 pH unit. Also record the sample temperature.
- Rinse the electrode(s) with deionized water.
- Store the electrode(s) in an appropriate manner when not in use.

Any visual observation of conditions which may interfere with pH measurement, such as oily materials, or turbidity, shall be noted.

pH Paper

Use of pH paper is very simple and requires no sample preparation, standardization, etc. pH paper is available in several ranges, including wide-range (indicating approximately pH 1 to 12), mid-range (approximately pH 0 to 6, 6 to 9, 8 to 14) and narrow-range (many available, with ranges as narrow as 1.5 pH units). The appropriate range of pH paper shall be selected. If the pH is unknown the investigation shall start with wide-range paper and proceed with successively narrower range paper until the sample pH is adequately determined.

5.5.2 Measurement of Specific Conductance

5.5.2.1 General

Conductance provides a measure of dissolved ionic species in water and can be used to identify the direction and extent of migration of contaminants in groundwater or surface water. It can also be used as a measure of subsurface biodegradation or to indicate alternate sources of groundwater contamination.

Conductivity is a numerical expression of the ability of a water sample to carry an electric current. This value depends on the total concentration of the ionized substances dissolved in the water and the temperature at which the measurement is made. The mobility of each of the various dissolved ions, their valences, and their actual and relative concentrations affect conductivity.

It is important to obtain a specific conductance measurement soon after taking a sample, since temperature changes, precipitation reactions, and absorption of carbon dioxide from the air all affect the specific conductance. Most conductivity meters in use today display specific conductance (SC); units of milliSiemens per centimeter, which is the conductivity normalized to temperature @ 25°C. This format (SC) is the required units recorded on the groundwater sample log field form (Attachment B).

5.5.2.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

An aqueous system containing ions will conduct an electric current. In a direct-current field, the positive ions migrate toward the negative electrode, while the negatively charged ions migrate toward the positive electrode. Most inorganic acids, bases and salts (such as hydrochloric acid, sodium carbonate, or sodium chloride, respectively) are relatively good conductors. Conversely, organic compounds such as sucrose or benzene, which do not dissociate in aqueous solution, conduct a current very poorly, if at all.

A conductance cell and a Wheatstone Bridge (for the measurement of potential difference) may be used for measurement of electrical resistance. The ratio of current applied to voltage across the cell may also be used as a measure of conductance. The core element of the apparatus is the conductivity cell containing the solution of interest. Depending on ionic strength of the aqueous solution to be tested, a potential difference is developed across the cell which can be converted directly or indirectly (depending on instrument type) to a measurement of specific conductance.

5.5.2.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for taking specific conductance (SC) measurements:

- Stand alone portable conductivity meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

A variety of conductivity meters are available which may also be used to monitor salinity and temperature. Probe types and cable lengths vary, so equipment must be obtained to meet the specific requirement of the sampling program.

5.5.2.4 Measurement Techniques for Specific Conductance

The steps involved in taking specific conductance measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis (or as recommended by manufacturer), according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet. Potassium chloride solutions with a SC closest to the values expected in the field shall be used for calibration.
- Rinse the cell with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water.
- Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the conductivity.
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the electrode with deionized water.

If the specific conductance measurements become erratic, recalibrate the instrument and see the manufacturer's instructions for details.

5.5.3 Measurement of Temperature

5.5.3.1 General

In combination with other parameters, temperature can be a useful indicator of the likelihood of biological action in a water sample. It can also be used to trace the flow direction of contaminated groundwater. Temperature measurements shall be taken in-situ, or as quickly as possible in the field. Collected water samples may rapidly equilibrate with the temperature of their surroundings.

5.5.3.2 Equipment

Temperature measurements may be taken with alcohol-toluene, mercury filled, dial-type thermometers or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).. In addition, various meters such as specific conductance or dissolved oxygen meters, which have temperature measurement capabilities, may also be used. Using such instrumentation along with suitable probes and cables, in-situ measurements of temperature at great depths can be performed.

5.5.3.3 Measurement Techniques for Water Temperature

If a thermometer is used to determine the temperature for a water sample:

- Immerse the thermometer in the sample until temperature equilibrium is obtained (1-3 minutes). To avoid the possibility of cross-contamination, the thermometer shall not be inserted into samples which will undergo subsequent chemical analysis.
- Record values in a field logbook or sample log sheet.

If a temperature meter or probe is used, the instrument shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's recommendations.

5.5.4 Measurement of Dissolved Oxygen

5.5.4.1 General

Dissolved oxygen (DO) levels in natural water and wastewater depend on the physical, chemical and biochemical activities in the water body. Conversely, the growth of many aquatic organisms as well as the rate of corrosivity, are dependent on the dissolved oxygen concentration. Thus, analysis for dissolved oxygen is a key test in water pollution and waste treatment process control. If at all possible, DO measurements shall be taken in-situ, since concentration may show a large change in a short time if the sample is not adequately preserved.

The monitoring method discussed herein is limited to the use of dissolved oxygen meters only. Chemical methods of analysis (i.e., Winkler methods) are available, but require more equipment and greater sample manipulation. Furthermore, DO meters, using a membrane electrode, are suitable for highly polluted waters, because the probe is completely submersible, and is not susceptible to interference caused by color, turbidity, colloidal material or suspended matter.

5.5.4.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Dissolved oxygen probes are normally electrochemical cells that have two solid metal electrodes of different nobility immersed in an electrolyte. The electrolyte is retained by an oxygen-permeable membrane. The metal of highest nobility (the cathode) is positioned at the membrane. When a suitable potential exists between the two metals, reduction of oxygen to hydroxide ion (OH^-) occurs at the cathode surface. An electrical current is developed that is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen molecules at the cathode.

Since the current produced in the probe is directly proportional to the rate of arrival of oxygen at the cathode, it is important that a fresh supply of sample always be in contact with the membrane. Otherwise, the oxygen in the aqueous layer along the membrane is quickly depleted and false low readings are obtained. It is therefore necessary to stir the sample (or the probe) constantly to maintain fresh solution near the membrane interface. Stirring, however, shall not be so vigorous that additional oxygen is introduced through the air-water interface at the sample surface. To avoid this possibility, some probes are equipped with stirrers to agitate the solution near the probe, while leaving the surface of the solution undisturbed.

Dissolved oxygen probes are relatively unaffected by interferences. Interferences that can occur are reactions with oxidizing gases (such as chlorine) or with gases such as hydrogen sulfide, which are not easily depolarized from the indicating electrode. If a gaseous interference is suspected, it shall be noted in the field log book and checked if possible. Temperature variations can also cause interference because probes exhibit temperature sensitivity. Automatic temperature compensation is normally provided by the manufacturer.

5.5.4.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed to measure dissolved oxygen concentration:

- Stand alone portable dissolved oxygen meter, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meters equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Sufficient cable to allow the probe to contact the sample.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.4.4 Measurement Techniques for Dissolved Oxygen Determination

Probes differ as to specifics of use. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to obtain an accurate reading. The following general steps shall be used to measure the dissolved oxygen concentration:

- The equipment shall be calibrated and have its batteries checked before going to the field.
- The probe shall be conditioned in a water sample for as long a period as practical before use in the field. Long periods of dry storage followed by short periods of use in the field may result in inaccurate readings.
- The instrument shall be calibrated in the field according to manufacturer's recommendations or in a freshly air-saturated water sample of known temperature.
- Record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration sheet.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water.
- Immerse the probe in the sample. Be sure to provide for sufficient flow past the membrane by stirring the sample. Probes without stirrers placed in wells can be moved up and down.
- Record the dissolved oxygen content and temperature of the sample in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probe with deionized water.
- Recalibrate the probe when the membrane is replaced, or as needed. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Note that in-situ placement of the probe is preferable, since sample handling is not involved. This however, may not always be practical.

Special care shall be taken during sample collection to avoid turbulence which can lead to increased oxygen solubilization and positive test interferences.

5.5.5 Measurement of Oxidation-Reduction Potential

5.5.5.1 General

The oxidation-reduction potential (ORP) provides a measure of the tendency of organic or inorganic compounds to exist in an oxidized state. The ORP parameter therefore provides evidence of the likelihood of anaerobic degradation of biodegradable organics or the ratio of activities of oxidized to reduced species in the sample.

5.5.5.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

When an inert metal electrode, such as platinum, is immersed in a solution, a potential is developed at that electrode depending on the ions present in the solution. If a reference electrode is placed in the same solution, an ORP electrode pair is established. This electrode pair allows the potential difference between the two electrodes to be measured and is dependent on the concentration of the ions in solution. By this measurement, the ability to oxidize or reduce species in solution may be determined. Supplemental

measurements, such as dissolved oxygen, may be correlated with ORP to provide a knowledge of the quality of the solution, water, or wastewater.

5.5.5.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for measuring the oxidation-reduction potential of a solution:

- Combination meters with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Reference solution as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.5.4 Measurement Techniques for Oxidation-Reduction Potential

The following procedure is used for measuring oxidation-reduction potential:

- The equipment shall be checked using the manufacturer's recommended reference solution and have its batteries checked before going to the field.

- Thoroughly rinse the electrode with deionized water.

- If the probe does not respond properly to the recommended reference solution, then verify the sensitivity of the electrodes by noting the change in millivolt reading when the pH of a test solution is altered. The ORP will increase when the pH of a test solution decreases, and the ORP will decrease if the test solution pH is increased. Place the sample in a clean container and agitate the sample. Insert the electrodes and note the ORP drops sharply when the caustic is added (i.e., pH is raised) thus indicating the electrodes are sensitive and operating properly. If the ORP increases sharply when the caustic is added, the polarity is reversed and must be corrected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or the probe should be replaced.

- Record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.

5.5.6 Measurement of Turbidity

5.5.6.1 General

Turbidity is an expression of the optical property that causes light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted in a straight line through the sample. Turbidity in water is caused by suspended matter, such as clay, silt, finely divided organic and inorganic matter, soluble colored organic compounds, and microscopic organisms, including plankton.

It is important to obtain a turbidity reading immediately after taking a sample, since irreversible changes in turbidity may occur if the sample is stored too long.

5.5.6.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Turbidity is measured by the Nephelometric Method. This method is based on a comparison of the intensity of light scattered by the sample under defined conditions with the intensity of light scattered by a standard reference suspension under the same conditions. The higher the scattered light intensity, the higher the turbidity.

Formazin polymer is used as the reference turbidity standard suspension because of its ease of preparation combined with a higher reproducibility of its light-scattering properties than clay or turbid

natural water. The turbidity of a specified concentration of formazin suspension is defined as 40 nephelometric units. This same suspension has an approximate turbidity of 40 Jackson units when measured on the candle turbidmeter. Therefore, nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) based on the formazin preparation will approximate units derived from the candle turbidimeter but will not be identical to them.

5.5.6.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for turbidity measurement:

- Light meter (e.g., LaMotte 2020) which calibrates easily using test cells with standards of 0.0 NTUs, and 10 NTUs, or combination meter (e.g., Horiba U-10), or combination meter equipped with an in-line sample chamber (e.g., YSI 600 series and Horiba U-22).
- Calibration solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.6.4 Measurement Techniques for Turbidity

The steps involved in taking turbidity measurements utilizing an electrode (e) or light meter (l) are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate instrument before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the electrode with one or more portions of the sample to be tested or with deionized water (applies to "e").
- Fill the light meters glass test cell with ~5 ml of sample, screw on cap, wipe off glass, place test cell in light meter and close the lid (applies to "l").
- Immerse the electrode in the sample and measure the turbidity (applies to "e").
- The reading must be taken immediately as suspended solids will settle over time resulting in a lower, inaccurate turbidity reading.
- Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet. Include a physical description of the sample, including color, qualitative estimate of turbidity, etc.
- Rinse the electrode or test cell with deionized water.

5.5.7 Measurement of Salinity

5.5.7.1 General

Salinity is a unitless property of industrial and natural waters. It is the measurement of dissolved salts in a given mass of solution. Note: Most field meters determined salinity automatically from conductivity and

temperature. The displayed value will be displayed in either parts per thousand (ppt) or % (e.g., 35 ppt will equal 3.5%).

5.5.7.2 Principles of Equipment Operation

Salinity is determined automatically from the meter's conductivity and temperature readings according to algorithms (found in *Standard methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*). Depending on the meter, the results are displayed in either ppt or %. The salinity measurements are carried out in reference to the conductivity of standard seawater (*corrected to S = 35*).

5.5.7.3 Equipment

The following equipment is needed for Salinity measurements:

- Multi-parameter water quality meter capable of measuring conductive, temperature and converting them to salinity (e.g., Horiba U-10 or YSI 600 series).
- Calibration Solution, as specified by the manufacturer.
- Manufacturer's operation manual.

5.5.7.4 Measurement Techniques for Salinity

The steps involved in taking Salinity measurements are listed below (standardization is according to manufacturer's instructions):

- Check batteries and calibrate before going into the field.
- Check the expiration date (etc.) of the solutions used for field calibration.
- Calibrate on a daily use basis, according to the manufacturer's instructions and record all pertinent information on an equipment calibration log sheet.
- Rinse the cell with the sample to be tested.
- Immerse the multi-probe in the sample and measure the salinity. Read and record the results in a field logbook or sample log sheet.
- Rinse the probes with deionized water.

5.6 Sampling

5.6.1 Sampling Plan

The sampling approach consisting of the following, shall be developed as part of the project plan documents which are approved prior to beginning work in the field:

- Background and objectives of sampling.
- Brief description of area and waste characterization.
- Identification of sampling locations, with map or sketch, and applicable well construction data (well size, depth, screened interval, reference elevation).

- Intended number, sequence volumes, and types of samples. If the relative degrees of contamination between wells is unknown or insignificant, a sampling sequence which facilitates sampling logistics may be followed. Where some wells are known or strongly suspected of being highly contaminated, these shall be sampled last to reduce the risk of cross-contamination between wells as a result of the sampling procedures.

- Sample preservation requirements.

- Work schedule.

- List of team members.

- List of observers and contacts.

- Other information, such as the necessity for a warrant or permission of entry, requirement for split samples, access problems, location of keys, etc.

5.6.2 Sampling Methods

The collection of a groundwater sample consists of the following steps:

1. The site Health & Safety Officer (or designee) will first open the well cap and use volatile organic detection equipment (PID or FID) on the escaping gases at the well head to determine the need for respiratory protection.

2. When proper respiratory protection has been donned, sound the well for total depth and water level (using clean equipment) and record these data on a groundwater sampling log sheet (see Attachment B); then calculate the fluid volume in the well pipe (as previously described in this SOP).

3. Calculate well volume to be removed as stated in Section 5.3.

4. Select the appropriate purging equipment (see Attachment A). If an electric submersible pump with packer is chosen, go to Step 10.

5. Lower the purging equipment or intake into the well to a short distance below the water level and begin water removal. Collect the purged water and dispose of it in an acceptable manner (as applicable). Lower the purging device, as required, to maintain submergence.

6. Measure the rate of discharge frequently. A graduated bucket or cylinder and stopwatch are most commonly used.

7. Observe the peristaltic pump intake for degassing "bubbles." If bubbles are abundant and the intake is fully submerged, this pump is not suitable for collecting samples for volatile organics.

8. Purge a minimum of three to five casing volumes before sampling. In low-permeability strata (i.e., if the well is pumped to dryness), one volume will suffice. Purged water shall be collected in a designated container and disposed in an acceptable manner.

9. If sampling using a pump, lower the pump intake to midscreen (or the middle of the open section in uncased wells) and collect the sample. If sampling with a bailer, lower the bailer to just below the water surface.

10. (For pump and packer assembly only). Lower the assembly into the well so that the packer is positioned just above the screen or open section. Inflate the packer. Purge a volume equal to at least twice the screened interval (or unscreened open section volume below the packer) before sampling. Packers shall always be tested in a casing section above ground to determine proper inflation pressures for good sealing.

11. In the event that recovery time of the well is very slow (e.g., 24 hours or greater), sample collection can be delayed until the following day. If the well has been purged early in the morning, sufficient water may be standing in the well by the day's end to permit sample collection. If the well is incapable of producing a sufficient volume of sample at any time, take the largest quantity available and record this occurrence in the site logbook.

12. Fill sample containers (preserve and label as described in SOP SA-6.1).

13. Replace the well cap and lock as appropriate. Make sure the well is readily identifiable as the source of the samples.

14. Process sample containers as described in SOP SA-6.1.

15. Decontaminate equipment as described in SOP SA-7.1.

5.7 Low Flow Purging and Sampling

5.7.1 Scope & Application

Low flow purging and sampling techniques are sometimes required for groundwater sampling activities. The purpose of low flow purging and sampling is to collect groundwater samples that contain "representative" amounts of mobile organic and inorganic constituents in the vicinity of the selected open well interval, at or near natural flow conditions. The minimum stress procedure emphasizes negligible water level drawdown and low pumping rates in order to collect samples with minimal alterations in water chemistry. This procedure is designed primarily to be used in wells with a casing diameter of 1 inch or more and a saturated screen, or open interval, length of ten feet or less. Samples obtained are suitable for analyses of common types of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, pesticides, PCBs, metals and other inorganic ions [cyanide, chloride, sulfate, etc.]). This procedure is not designed to collect non-aqueous phase liquids samples from wells containing light or dense non-aqueous phase liquids (LNAPLs or DNAPLs), using the low flow pumps.

The procedure is flexible for various well construction types and groundwater yields. The goal of the procedure is to obtain a turbidity level of less than 10 NTU and to achieve a water level drawdown of less than 0.3 feet during purging and sampling. If these goals cannot be achieved, sample collection can take place provided the remaining criteria in this procedure are met.

5.7.2 Equipment

The following equipment is required (as applicable) for low flow purging and sampling:

- Adjustable rate, submersible pump (e.g., centrifugal or bladder pump constructed of stainless steel or Teflon).
- Disposable clear plastic bottom filling bailers may be used to check for and obtain samples of LNAPLs or DNAPLs.

- Tubing - Teflon, Teflon-lined polyethylene, polyethylene, PVC, Tygon, or stainless steel tubing can be used to collect samples for analysis, depending on the analyses to be performed and regulatory requirements.
- Water level measuring device, 0.01 foot accuracy, (electronic devices are preferred for tracking water level drawdown during all pumping operations).
- Interface probe, if needed.
- Flow measurement supplies.
- Power source (generator, nitrogen tank, etc.). If a gasoline generator is used, it must be located downwind and at a safe distance from the well so that the exhaust fumes do not contaminate the samples.
- Indicator parameter monitoring instruments - pH, turbidity, specific conductance, and temperature. Use of a flow-through cell is recommended. Optional Indicators - ORP, salinity, and dissolved oxygen, flow-through cell is required. Standards to perform field calibration of instruments.
- Decontamination supplies.
- Logbook(s), and other forms (see Attachments B and C).
- Sample Bottles.
- Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical methods).
- Sample tags and/or labels.
- Well construction data, location map, field data from last sampling event (if available).
- Field Sampling Plan.
- PID or FID instrument for measuring VOCs (volatile organic compounds).

5.7.3 Purging and Sampling Procedure

Open monitoring well, measure head space gases using PID/FID. If there is an indication of off gassing when opening the well, wait 3-5 minutes to permit water level an opportunity to reach equilibrium.

Measure and record the water level immediately prior to placing the pump in the well.

Lower pump or tubing slowly into the well so that the pump intake is located at the center of the saturated screen length of the well. If possible keep the pump intake at least two feet above the bottom of the well, to minimize mobilization of sediment that may be present in the bottom of the well. Collection of turbidity-free water samples may be difficult if there is three feet or less of standing water in the well.

Start with the initial pump rate set at approximately 0.1 liters/minute. Use a graduated cylinder and stopwatch to measure the pumping rate. Adjust pumping rates as necessary to prevent drawdown from exceeding 0.3 feet during purging. If no drawdown is noted, the pump rate may be increased (to a max of 0.4 liters/minute) to expedite the purging and sampling event. The pump rate will be reduced if turbidity is greater than 10 NTUs after all other field parameters have stabilized. If groundwater is drawn down below

the top of the well screen, purging will cease or the well will be pumped to dryness and the well will be allowed to recover before purging continues. Slow recovering wells will be identified and purged at the beginning of the workday. If possible, samples will be colleted from these wells within the same workday and no later than 24 hours after the start of purging.

Measure the well water level using the water level meter every 5 to 10 minutes. Record the well water level on the Low-Flow Purge Data Form (Attachment C).

Record on the Low-Flow Purge Data Form every 5 to 10 minutes the water quality parameters (pH, specific conductance, temperature, turbidity, oxidation-reduction potential, dissolved oxygen and salinity or as specified by the approved site specific work plan) measured by the water quality meter and turbidity meter. If the cell needs to be cleaned during purging operations, continue pumping (allow the pump to discharge into a container) and disconnect the cell. Rinse the cell with distilled/deionized water. After cleaning is completed, reconnect the flow-through cell and continue purging. Document the cell cleaning on the Low-Flow Purge Data Form.

Measure the flow rate using a graduated cylinder. Remeasure the flow rate any time the pump rate is adjusted.

During purging, check for the presence of bubbles in the flow-through cell. The presence of bubbles is an indication that connections are not tight. If bubbles are observed, check for loose connections.

After stabilization is achieved, sampling can begin when a minimum of two saturated screen volumes have been removed and three consecutive readings, taken at 5 to 10 minute intervals, are within the following limits:

- pH ±0.2 standard units
- Specific conductance ±10%
- Temperature ±10%
- Turbidity less than 10 NTUs
- Dissolved oxygen ±10%

If the above conditions have still not been met after the well has been purged for 4 hours, purging will be considered complete and sampling can begin. Record the final well stabilization parameters from the Low-Flow Purge Data Form onto the Groundwater Sample Log Form.

VOC samples are preferably collected first, directly into pre-preserved sample containers. Fill all sample containers by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

If the water column in the pump tubing collapses (water does not completely fill the tubing) before exiting the tubing, use one of the following procedures to collect VOC samples: (1) Collect the non-VOCs samples first, then increase the flow rate incrementally until the water column completely fills the tubing, collect the sample and record the new flow rate; (2) reduce the diameter of the existing tubing until the water column fills the tubing either by adding a connector (Teflon or stainless steel), or clamp which should reduce the flow rate by constricting the end of the tubing; (3) insert a narrow diameter Teflon tube into the pump's tubing so that the end of the tubing is in the water column and the other end of the tubing protrudes beyond the pump's tubing, collect sample from the narrow diameter tubing.

Prepare samples for shipping as per SOP SA-6.1.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1989. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 17th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A guide to the Selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

Johnson Division, UOP, Inc. 1975. Ground Water and Wells, A Reference Book for the Water Well Industry. Johnson Division, UOP, Inc., Saint Paul, Minnesota.

Nielsen, D. M. and G. L. Yeates, 1985. A Comparison of Sampling Mechanisms Available for Small-Diameter Ground Water Monitoring Wells. Ground Water Monitoring Review 5:83-98.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground Water Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Office of Solid Waste, United States Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

U.S. EPA, 1994. Groundwater Sampling Procedure - Low Flow Purge and Sampling (Draft Final). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region I.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1984. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water Data Acquisition, Chapter 5: Chemical and Physical Quality of Water and Sediment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

Diameter Casing		Bailer	Peristaltic Pump	Vacuum Pump	Air-lift	Diaphragm "Trash" Pump	Submersible Diaphragm Pump	Submersible Electric Pump	Submersible Electric Pump w/Packer
1.25-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X			
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X				
2-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X		
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X		
4-Inch	Water level <25 feet	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Water Level >25 feet	X			X		X	X	X
6-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X
8-Inch	Water level <25 feet				X	X		X	X
	Water Level >25 feet				X			X	X

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 2

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
BarCad Systems, Inc.	BarCad Sampler	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, brass, nylon, aluminum oxide	0-150 with std. tubing	1 liter for each 10-15 feet of submergence	$220-350	Requires compressed gas; custom sizes and materials available; acts as piezometer.
Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.	Master Flex 7570 Portable Sampling Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<1.0/NA	(not submersible) Tygon®, silicone Viton®	0-30	670 mL/min with 7015-20 pump head	$500-600	AC/DC; variable speed control available; other models may have different flow rates.
ECO Pump Corp.	SAMPLifier	Portable; venturi	<1.5 or <2.0/NA	PP, PE, PVC, SS, Teflon®, Tefzel®	0-100	0-500 mL/min depending on lift	$400-700	AC, DC, or gasoline-driven motors available; must be primed.
Geltek Corp.	Bailer 219-4	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/38	Teflon®	No limit	1,075 mL	$120-135	Other sizes available.
GeoEngineering, Inc.	GEO-MONITOR	Dedicated; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.5/16	PE, PP, PVC, Viton®	Probably 0-150	Approximately 1 liter for each 10 feet of submergence	$185	Acts as piezometer; requires compressed gas.
Industrial and Environmental Analysts, Inc. (IEA)	Aquarius	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®, Viton®	0-250	0-2,800 mL/min	$1,500-3,000	Requires compressed gas; other models available; AC, DC, manual operation possible.
IEA	Syringe Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/43	SS, Teflon®	No limit	850 mL sample volume	$1,100	Requires vacuum and/or pressure from hand pump.
Instrument Specialties Co. (ISCO)	Model 2600 Well Sampler	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/50	PC, silicone, Teflon®, PP, PE, Detrin®, acetal	0-150	0-7,500 mL/min	$990	Requires compressed gas (40 psi minimum).
Keck Geophysical Instruments, Inc.	SP-81 Submersible Sampling Pump	Portable; helical rotor (positive displacement)	1.75/25	SS, Teflon®, PP, EPDM, Viton®	0-160	0-4,500 mL/min	$3,500	DC operated.
Leonard Mold and Die Works, Inc.	GeoFilter Small Diameter Well Pump (#0500)	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.75/38	SS, Teflon®, PC, Neoprene®	0-400	0-3,500 mL/min	$1,400-1,500	Requires compressed gas (55 psi minimum); pneumatic or AC/DC control module.
Oil Recovery Systems, Inc.	Surface Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.75/12	acrylic, Detrin®	No limit	Approximately 250 mL	$125-160	Other materials and models available; for measuring thickness of "floating" contaminants.
Q.E.D. Environmental Systems, Inc.	Well Wizard® Monitoring System (P-100)	Dedicated; bladder (positive displacement)	1.66/36	PVC	0-230	0-2,000 mL/min	$300-400	Requires compressed gas; piezometric level indicator; other materials available.

ATTACHMENT A

PURGING EQUIPMENT SELECTION

PAGE 3

Manufacturer	Model Name/Number	Principle of Operation	Maximum Outside Diameter/Length (Inches)	Construction Materials (w/Lines and Tubing)	Lift Range (ft)	Delivery Rates or Volumes	1982 Price (Dollars)	Comments
Randolph Austin Co.	Model 500 Vari-Flow Pump	Portable; peristaltic (suction)	<0.5/NA	(Not submersible) Rubber, Tygon®, or Neoprene®	0-30	See comments	$1,200-1,300	Flow rate dependent on motor and tubing selected; AC operated; other models available.
Robert Bennett Co.	Model 180	Portable; piston (positive displacement)	1.8/22	SS, Teflon®, Delrin® PP, Viton®, acrylic, PE	0-500	0-1,800 mL/min	$2,600-2,700	Requires compressed gas; water level indicator and flow meter; custom models available.
Slope Indicator Co. (SINCO)	Model 514124 Pneumatic Water Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.9/18	PVC, nylon	0-1,100	250 mL/flushing cycle	$250-350	Requires compressed gas; SS available; piezometer model available; dedicated model available.
Solinst Canada Ltd.	5W Water Sampler	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.9/27	PVC, brass, nylon, Neoprene®	0-330	500 mL	$1,300-1,800	Requires compressed gas; custom models available.
TIMCO Mfg. Co., Inc.	Std. Bailer	Portable; grab (positive displacement)	1.66/Custom	PVC, PP	No limit	250 mL/ft of bailer	$20-60	Other sizes, materials, models available; optional bottom-emptying device available; no solvents used.
TIMCO	Air or Gas Lift Sampler	Portable; gas drive (positive displacement)	1.66/30	PVC, Tygon®, Teflon®	0-150	350 mL/flushing cycle	$100-200	Requires compressed gas; other sizes, materials, models available; no solvents used.
Tole Devices Co.	Sampling Pump	Portable; bladder (positive displacement)	1.38/48	SS, silicone, Delrin®, Tygon®	0-125	0-4,000 mL/min	$800-1,000	Compressed gas required; DC control module; custom built.

Construction Material Abbreviations:

- PE Polyethylene
- PP Polypropylene
- PVC Polyvinyl chloride
- SS Stainless steel
- PC Polycarbonate
- EPDM Ethylene-propylene diene (synthetic rubber)

Other Abbreviations:

- NA Not applicable
- AC Alternating current
- DC Direct current

NOTE: Other manufacturers market pumping devices which could be used for groundwater sampling, though not expressly designed for this purpose. The list is not meant to be all-inclusive and listing does not constitute endorsement for use. Information in the table is from sales literature and/or personal communication. No skimmer, scavenger-type, or high-capacity pumps are included.

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983.

ATTACHMENT B
GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[ ] Domestic Well Data
[x] Monitoring Well Data
[ ] Other Well Type: _____
[ ] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____
Type of Sample:
[X] Low Concentration
[ ] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA:

Date:	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	ORP	Other
Time:	Visual	Standard	mS/cm	Degrees C	NTU	mg/l	mV	NA
Method:								

PURGE DATA:

Date:	Volume	pH	S.C.	Temp. (C)	Turbidity	DO	ORP	Other
Method:								
Monitor Reading (ppm):			SEE LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET					
Well Casing Diameter & Material								
Type:								
Total Well Depth (TD):								
Static Water Level (WL):								
One Casing Volume(gal/L):								
Start Purge (hrs):								
End Purge (hrs):								
Total Purge Time (min):								
Total Vol. Purged (gal/L):								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

Circle if Applicable:		Signature(s):
MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:	

ATTACHMENT C
LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET

LOW FLOW PURGE DATA SHEET

PROJECT SITE NAME: _____ WELL ID.: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

Time (Hrs.)	Water Level (Ft. below TOC)	Flow (mL/Min.)	pH (S.U.)	S. Cond. (mS/cm)	Turb. (NTU)	DO (mg/L)	Temp. (Celcius)	ORP mV	Salinity % or ppt	Comments

SIGNATURE(S): _____ PAGE___OF___

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **2**

5.1 INTRODUCTION 2
5.2 DEFINING THE SAMPLING PROGRAM 3
5.2.1 Sampling Program Objectives 3
5.2.2 Location of Sampling Stations 3
5.2.3 Frequency of Sampling 4
5.3 SURFACE WATER SAMPLE COLLECTION 4
5.3.1 Streams, Rivers, Outfalls and Drainage Features (Ditches, Culverts) 4
5.3.2 Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs 5
5.3.3 Estuaries 5
5.3.4 Surface Water Sampling Equipment 6
5.3.5 Surface Water Sampling Techniques 7
5.4 ONSITE WATER QUALITY TESTING 8
5.5 SEDIMENT SAMPLING 8
5.5.1 General 8
5.5.2 Sampling Equipment and Techniques 9

6.0 REFERENCES **10**

ATTACHMENTS

A SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET 11
B SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET 12

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure describes methods and equipment commonly used for collecting environmental samples of surface water and aquatic sediment for either onsite examination and chemical testing, or for subsequent laboratory analysis.

2.0 SCOPE

The information presented in this guideline is generally applicable to all environmental sampling of surface waters (Section 5.3) and aquatic sediments (Section 5.5), except where the analyte(s) may interact with the sampling equipment. The collection of concentrated sludges or hazardous waste samples from disposal or process lagoons often requires methods, precautions and equipment different from those described herein.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Environmental Sample - a sample containing (or suspected to contain) low-level concentrations of contaminants, which does not require special handling or transport considerations as detailed in SOP SA-6.1.

Hazardous Waste Sample - a sample containing (or suspected to contain) higher concentrations of contaminants thus requiring special handling and/or transport considerations per SOP SA-6.1.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager has the overall responsibility for seeing that all surface water and sediment sampling activities are properly conducted by appropriately trained personnel.

Field Operations Leader - The Field Operations Leader (FOL) is responsible for the supervision of onsite water quality analyses, ensuring proper sample collection, handling, and the completion and accuracy of all field documentation, and making sure that custody of all samples obtained is maintained according to proper procedures.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Introduction

Collecting a representative sample from surface water or sediments is difficult because of water movement, stratification, or patchiness. To collect representative samples, one must standardize sampling bias related to site selection, sampling frequency, sample collection, sampling devices, and sample handling, preservation, and identification.

Representativeness is a qualitative description of the degree to which an individual sample accurately reflects population characteristics or parameter variations at a sampling point. It is therefore an important characteristic not only of assessment and quantification of environmental threats posed by the site, but also for providing information for engineering design and construction. Proper sample location selection and proper sample collection methods are important to ensure that a truly representative sample has been taken. Regardless of quality control applied during laboratory analyses and subsequent scrutiny of analytical data packages, reported data are no better than the confidence that can be placed in the representativeness of the samples.

5.2 Defining the Sampling Program

Many factors must be considered in developing a sampling program for surface water or sediments including study objectives, accessibility, site topography, physical characteristics of the water body (such as flow and mixing), point and diffuse sources of contamination, and personnel and equipment available to conduct the study. For waterborne constituents, dispersion depends on the vertical and lateral mixing within the body of water. For sediments, dispersion depends on bottom current or flow characteristics, sediment characteristics (density, size) and geochemical properties (which affect adsorption/desorption). The hydrogeologist developing the sampling plan must therefore know not only the mixing characteristics of streams and lakes, but also must understand the role of fluvial-sediment transport, deposition, and chemical sorption.

5.2.1 Sampling Program Objectives

The objective of surface water sampling is to determine the surface water quality entering, leaving or remaining within the site. The scope of the sampling program must consider the sources and potential pathways for transport of contamination to or within a surface water body. Sources may include point sources (leaky tanks, outfalls, etc.) or nonpoint sources (e.g., spills). The major pathways for surface water contamination (not including airborne deposition) are overland runoff, leachate influx to the waterbody, direct waste disposal (solid or liquid) into the water body; and groundwater flow influx from upgradient. The relative importance of these pathways, and therefore the design of the sampling program, is controlled by the physiographic and hydrologic features of the site, the drainage basin(s) which encompass the site, and the history of site activities.

Physiographic and hydrologic features to be considered include slopes and runoff direction, areas of temporary flooding or pooling, tidal effects, artificial surface runoff controls such as berms or drainage ditches (and when they were constructed relative to site operation), and locations of springs, seeps, marshes, etc. In addition, the obvious considerations such as the location of man-made discharge points to the nearest stream (intermittent or flowing), pond, lake, estuary, etc., shall be considered.

A more subtle consideration in designing the sampling program is the potential for dispersion of dissolved or sediment-associated contaminants away from the source. The dispersion could lead to a more homogeneous distribution of contamination at low or possibly non-detectable concentrations. Such dispersion does not, however, always readily occur. For example, obtaining a representative sample of contamination from a main stream immediately below an outfall or a tributary is difficult because the inflow frequently follows a stream bank with little lateral mixing for some distance. Sampling alternatives to overcome this situation are: (1) move the site far enough downstream to allow for adequate mixing, or (2) collect integrated samples in a cross section. Also, nonhomogeneous distribution is a particular problem with regard to sediment-associated contaminants, which may accumulate in low-energy environments (coves, river bends, deep spots, or even behind boulders) near or distant from the source while higher-energy areas (main stream channels) near the source may show no contaminant accumulation.

The distribution of particulates within a sample itself is an important consideration. Many organic compounds are only slightly water soluble and tend to adsorb onto particulate matter. Nitrogen, phosphorus, and the heavy metals may also be transported by particulates. Samples must be collected with a representative amount of suspended material; transfer from the sampling device shall include transferring a proportionate amount of the suspended material.

5.2.2 Location of Sampling Stations

Accessibility is the primary factor affecting sampling costs. The desirability and utility of a sample for analysis and consideration of site conditions must be balanced against the costs of collection as controlled

by accessibility. Bridges or piers are the first choice for locating a sampling station on a stream, because bridges provide ready access and also permit the sampling technician to sample any point across the stream. A boat or pontoon (with an associated increase in cost) may be needed to sample locations on lakes and reservoirs, as well as those on larger rivers. Frequently, however, a boat will take longer to cross a water body and will hinder manipulation of the sampling equipment. Wading for samples is not recommended unless it is known that contaminant levels are low so that skin contact will not produce adverse health effects. This provides a built in margin of safety in the event that wading boots or other protective equipment should fail to function properly. If it is necessary to wade into the water body to obtain a sample, the sampler shall be careful to minimize disturbance of bottom sediments and must enter the water body downstream of the sampling location. If necessary, the sampling technician shall wait for the sediments to settle before taking a sample.

Sampling in marshes or tidal areas may require the use of an all-terrain vehicle (ATV). The same precautions mentioned above with regard to sediment disturbance apply.

Under ideal and uniform contaminant dispersion conditions in a flowing stream, the same concentrations of each would occur at all points along the cross section. This situation is most likely downstream of areas of high turbulence. Careful site selection is needed in order to ensure, as nearly as possible, that samples are taken where uniform flow or deposition and good mixing conditions exist.

The availability of streamflow and sediment discharge records can be an important consideration in choosing sampling sites in streams. Streamflow data in association with contaminant concentration data are essential for estimating the total contaminant loads carried by the stream. If a gaging station is not conveniently located on a selected stream, the project hydrogeologist shall explore the possibility of obtaining streamflow data by direct or indirect methods.

5.2.3 Frequency of Sampling

The sampling frequency and the objectives of the sampling event will be defined by the project plan documents. For single-event site or area characterization sampling, both bottom material and overlying water samples shall be collected at the specified sampling stations. If valid data are available on the distribution of the contaminant between the solid and aqueous phases, it may be appropriate to sample only one phase, although this is not often recommended. If samples are collected primarily for monitoring purposes (i.e., consisting of repetitive, continuing measurements to define variations and trends at a given location), water samples shall be collected at a pre-established and constant interval as specified in the project plans (often monthly or quarterly, and during droughts and floods). Samples of bottom material shall be collected from fresh deposits at least yearly, and preferably seasonally, during both spring and fall.

The variability in available water-quality data shall be evaluated before determining the number and collection frequency of samples required to maintain an effective monitoring program.

5.3 Surface Water Sample Collection

5.3.1 Streams, Rivers, Outfalls and Drainage Features (Ditches, Culverts)

Methods for sampling streams, rivers, outfalls, and drainage features at a single point vary from the simplest of hand-sampling procedures to the more sophisticated multi-point sampling techniques known as the equal-width-increment (EWI) method or the equal-discharge-increment (EDI) methods (see below).

Samples from different depths or cross-sectional locations in the watercourse taken during the same sampling episode, shall be composited. However, samples collected along the length of the watercourse or at different times may reflect differing inputs or dilutions and therefore shall not be composited.

Generally, the number and type of samples to be taken depend on the river's width, depth, discharge and on the suspended sediment the stream or river transports. The greater the number of individual points that are sampled, the more likely that the composite sample will truly represent the overall characteristics of the water.

In small streams less than about 20 feet wide, a sampling site can generally be found where the water is well mixed. In such cases, a single grab sample taken at mid-depth in the center of the channel is adequate to represent the entire cross section.

For larger streams, at least one vertical composite shall be taken with one sample each from just below the surface, at mid-depth, and just above the bottom. The measurement of DO, pH, temperature, conductivity, etc., shall be made on each aliquot of the vertical composite and on the composite itself. For rivers, several vertical composites shall be collected, as directed in the project plan documents.

5.3.2 Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs

Lakes, ponds, and reservoirs have a much greater tendency to stratify than rivers and streams. The relative lack of mixing requires that more samples be obtained.

The number of water sampling sites on a lake, pond, or impoundment will vary with the size and shape of the basin. In ponds and small lakes, a single vertical composite at the deepest point may be sufficient. Similarly, the measurement of DO, pH, temperature, etc., is to be conducted on each aliquot of the vertical composite and on the composite itself. In naturally-formed ponds, the deepest point may have to be determined empirically; in impoundments, the deepest point is usually near the dam.

In lakes and larger reservoirs, several vertical composites shall be composited to form a single sample. These verticals are often taken along a transect or grid. In some cases, it may be of interest to form separate composites of epilimnetic and hypolimnetic zones. In a stratified lake, the epilimnion is the thermocline which is exposed to the atmosphere. The hypolimnion is the lower, "confined" layer which is only mixed with the epilimnion and vented to the atmosphere during seasonal "overturn" (when density stratification disappears). These two zones may thus have very different concentrations of contaminants if input is only to one zone, if the contaminants are volatile (and therefore vented from the epilimnion but not the hypolimnion), or if the epilimnion only is involved in short-term flushing (i.e., inflow from or outflow to shallow streams). Normally, however, a composite consists of several verticals with samples collected at various depths.

In lakes with irregular shape and with bays and coves that are protected from the wind, separate composite samples may be needed to adequately represent water quality since it is likely that only poor mixing will occur. Similarly, additional samples are recommended where discharges, tributaries, land use characteristics, and other such factors are suspected of influencing water quality.

Many lake measurements are now made in-situ using sensors and automatic readout or recording devices. Single and multi-parameter instruments are available for measuring temperature, depth, pH, oxidation-reduction potential (ORP), specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, some cations and anions, and light penetration.

5.3.3 Estuaries

Estuarine areas are by definition, zones where inland freshwaters (both surface and ground) mix with oceanic saline waters. Estuaries are generally categorized into three types dependent upon freshwater inflow and mixing properties. Knowledge of the estuary type is necessary to determine sampling locations. Each type of estuarine area is described below:

- Mixed Estuary - characterized by the absence of a vertical halocline (gradual or no marked increase in salinity in the water column) and a gradual increase in salinity seaward. Typically this type of estuary is shallow and is found in major freshwater sheetflow areas. Being well mixed, the sampling locations are not critical in this type of estuary.

- Salt Wedge Estuary - characterized by a sharp vertical increase in salinity and stratified freshwater flow along the surface. In these estuaries, the vertical mixing forces cannot override the density differential between fresh and saline waters. In effect, a salt wedge tapering inland moves horizontally, back and forth, with the tidal phase. If contamination is being introduced into the estuary from upstream, water sampling from the salt wedge may miss it entirely.

- Oceanic Estuary - characterized by salinities approaching full-strength oceanic waters. Seasonally, freshwater inflow is small with the preponderance of the fresh-saline water mixing occurring near, or at, the shore line.

Sampling in estuarine areas is normally based upon the tidal phases, with samples collected on successive slack tides (i.e., when the tide turns). Estuarine sampling programs shall include vertical salinity measurements at 1- to 5-foot increments, coupled with vertical dissolved oxygen and temperature profiles.

5.3.4 Surface Water Sampling Equipment

The selection of sampling equipment depends on the site conditions and sample type to be acquired. The most frequently used samplers are:

- Open tube.
- Dip sampler.
- Weighted bottle.
- Hand pump.
- Kemmerer.
- Depth-Integrating Sampler.

The dip sampler and the weighted bottle sampler are used most often, and detailed discussions for these devices only (and the Kemmerer sampler) are addressed subsequently in this section.

The criteria for selecting a sampler include:

1. Disposability and/or easy decontamination.
2. Inexpensive cost (if the item is to be disposed).
3. Ease of operation.
4. Nonreactive/noncontaminating properties - Teflon-coated, glass, stainless-steel or PVC sample chambers are preferred (in that order).

As specified above, each sample (grab or each aliquot collected for compositing) shall be measured for but not limited to:

- Specific conductance.
- Temperature.
- pH.
- Dissolved oxygen (optional).

Sample measurements shall be conducted as soon as the sample is acquired. Measurement techniques described in SOP SA-1.1 shall be followed. All pertinent data and results shall be recorded in a field

notebook or on sample logsheets (see Attachment A). These analyses will provide information on water mixing/stratification and potential contamination.

Dip Sampling

Water is often sampled by filling a container either attached to a pole or held directly, from just beneath the surface of the water (a dip or grab sample). Constituents measured in grab samples are only indicative of conditions near the surface of the water and may not be a true representation of the total concentration that is distributed throughout the water column and in the cross section. Therefore, whenever possible, it is recommended to augment dip samples with samples that represent both dissolved and suspended constituents and both vertical and horizontal distributions.

Weighted Bottle Sampling

A grab sample can also be taken using a weighted holder that allows a bottle to be lowered to any desired depth, opened for filling, closed, and returned to the surface. This allows discrete sampling with depth. Several of these samples can be combined to provide a vertical composite. Alternatively, an open bottle can be lowered to the bottom and raised to the surface at a uniform rate so that the bottle collects sample throughout the total depth and is just filled on reaching the surface. The resulting sample using either method will roughly approach what is known as a depth-integrated sample.

A closed weighted bottle sampler consists of a stopped glass or plastic bottle, a weight and/or holding device, and lines to open the stopper and lower or raise the bottle. The procedure for sampling with this device is:

- Gently lower the sampler to the desired depth so as not to remove the stopper prematurely (watch for bubbles).
- Pull out the stopper with a sharp jerk of the stopper line.
- Allow the bottle to fill completely, as evidenced by the absence of air bubbles.
- Raise the sampler and cap the bottle.
- Decontaminate the outside of the bottle. This bottle can be used as the sample container as long as the bottle is an approved container type.

Kemmerer

If samples are desired at a specific depth, and the parameters to be measured do not require a Teflon coated sampler, a standard Kemmerer sampler may be used. The Kemmerer sampler is a brass, stainless-steel or acrylic cylinder, with rubber stoppers that leave the ends open while being lowered in a vertical position (thus allowing free passage of water through the cylinder). A "messenger" is sent down the line when the sampler is at the designated depth, to cause the stoppers to close the cylinder, which is then raised. Water is removed through a valve to fill sample bottles.

5.3.5 Surface Water Sampling Techniques

Most samples taken during site investigations are grab samples. Typically, surface water sampling involves immersing the sample container in the body of water; however, the following suggestions are made to help ensure that the samples obtained are representative of site conditions:

- The most representative samples are obtained from mid-channel at a 0.6 foot stream depth in a well-mixed stream.
- Even though the containers used to obtain the samples are previously laboratory cleaned, it is suggested that the sample container be rinsed at least once with the water to be sampled before the sample is taken. This is not applicable when sample containers are provided "pre-preserved."
- For sampling moving water, it is suggested that the farthest downstream sample be obtained first, and that subsequent samples be taken as one works upstream. In general, work from zones suspected of low contamination to zones of high contamination.
- To sample a pond or other standing body of water, the surface area may be divided into grids. A series of samples taken from each grid node is combined into one sample, or several grid nodes are selected at random.
- Care should be taken to avoid excessive agitation of the water, as loss of volatile constituents could result.
- When obtaining samples in 40 mL septum vials for volatile organics analysis, it is important to exclude any air space in the top of the bottle and to be sure that the Teflon liner of the septum faces in after the vial is filled and capped. The vial can be turned upside down to check for air bubbles.
- Do not sample at the surface, unless sampling specifically for a known constituent which is immiscible and on top of the water. Instead, the sample container should be inverted, lowered to the approximate depth, and held at about a 45-degree angle with the mouth of the bottle facing upstream. When sample containers are provided "pre-preserved," use a dedicated, clean, un-preserved bottle for sampling and transfer to an appropriately-preserved container.

5.4 Onsite Water Quality Testing

Onsite water quality testing shall be conducted as described in SOP SA-1.1.

5.5 Sediment Sampling

5.5.1 General

Sediment samples are usually collected at the same verticals at which water samples were collected. If only one sediment sample is to be collected, the sampling location shall be approximately at the center of the water body.

Generally, the coarser grained sediments are deposited near the headwaters of the reservoir. Bed sediments near the center of a water body will be composed of fine-grained materials which may, because of their lower porosity and greater surface area available for adsorption, contain greater concentrations of contaminants. The shape, flow pattern, bathometry (i.e., depth distribution), and water circulation patterns must all be considered when selecting sediment sampling sites. In streams, areas likely to have sediment accumulation (e.g., bends, behind islands or boulders, quiet shallow areas or very deep, low-velocity areas) shall be sampled while areas likely to show net erosion (i.e., high-velocity, turbulent areas) and suspension of fine solid materials, shall be avoided.

Chemical constituents associated with bottom material may reflect an integration of chemical and biological processes. Bottom samples reflect the historical input to streams, lakes, and estuaries with respect to time, application of chemicals, and land use. Bottom sediments (especially fine-grained material) may act as a sink or reservoir for adsorbed heavy metals and organic contaminants (even if

water column concentrations are below detection limits). Therefore, it is important to minimize the loss of low-density "fines" during any sampling process.

All relevant information pertaining to sediment sampling shall be documented as applicably described in SOP SA-6.3 and Attachment B.

5.5.2 Sampling Equipment and Techniques

A bottom-material sample may consist of a single scoop or core, or may be a composite of several individual samples in the cross section. Sediment samples may be obtained using onshore or offshore techniques.

The following health and safety provisions apply when working on/over/near water.

Size of Work Team:

1) Never less than 2 persons [who are wearing USCG approved Personal Flotation Devices (PFDs)]

2) A minimum of 3 persons if *any* of the following conditions are anticipated or observed:

- Depth is greater than 3 feet
- Involves a waterway that is turbulent *or* swift
- The underwater walking surface (e.g., stream/river bed) is suspected or observed to involve conditions that increase the potential for a worker to fall into the water. Examples would include large/uneven rocks or boulders, dense mud or sediment that could entrap worker's feet, etc.)
- Waterway is tidal, and conditions such as those listed above could change

The third person in the above condition must be equipped and prepared to render emergency support [e.g., lifeline, tethered PFD (life saver), skiff, means to contact external emergency response support, etc.]

The following samplers may be used to collect bottom materials:

- Scoop sampler.
- Dredge samplers.

Each type of sampler is discussed subsequently.

Scoop Sampler

A scoop sampler consists of a pole to which a jar or scoop is attached. The pole may be made of bamboo, wood, PVC, or aluminum and be either telescoping or of fixed length. The scoop or jar at the end of the pole is usually attached using a clamp.

If the water body can be sampled from the shore or if it can be waded, the easiest and best way to collect a sediment sample is to use a scoop sampler. This reduces the potential for cross-contamination. This method is accomplished by reaching over or wading into the water body and, while facing upstream (into the current), scooping the sampler along the bottom in an upstream direction. It is very difficult not to disturb fine-grained materials of the sediment-water interface when using this method.

Dredges

Dredges are generally used to sample sediments which cannot easily be obtained using coring devices (i.e., coarse-grained or partially-cemented materials) or when large quantities of sample are required. Dredges generally consist of a clam shell arrangement of two buckets. The buckets may either close upon impact or be activated by use of a "messenger". Some dredges are heavy and may require use of a winch and crane assembly for sample retrieval. There are three major types of dredges: Peterson, Eckman and Ponar dredges.

The Peterson dredge is used when the bottom is rocky, in very deep water, or when the flow velocity is high. The Peterson dredge shall be lowered very slowly as it approaches bottom, because it can force out and miss lighter materials if allowed to drop freely.

The Eckman dredge has only limited usefulness. It performs well where bottom material is unusually soft, as when covered with organic sludge or light mud. It is unsuitable, however, for sandy, rocky, and hard bottoms and is too light for use in streams with high flow velocities.

The Ponar dredge is a Peterson dredge modified by the addition of side plates and a screen on the top of the sample compartment. The screen over the sample compartment permits water to pass through the sampler as it descends thus reducing the "shock wave". The Ponar dredge is easily operated by one person in the same fashion as the Peterson dredge. The Ponar dredge is one of the most effective samplers for general use on all types of substrates.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1980. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 15th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

Feltz, H. R., 1980. Significance of Bottom Material Data in Evaluating Water Quality in Contaminants and Sediments. Ann Arbor, Michigan, Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc., V. 1, p. 271-287.

Kittrell, F. W., 1969. A Practical Guide to Water Quality Studies of Streams. U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration, Washington, D.C., 135 p.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Water Surveillance Branch, USEPA Surveillance and Analytical Division, Athens, Georgia.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1977. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water-Data Acquisition. Office of Water Data Coordination, USGS, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A
SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. **SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET**

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[] Stream
[] Spring
[] Pond
[] Lake
[] Other: _____
[] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA

	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	Other
Date:	Visual	Standard	mS/cm	Degrees C	NTU	mg/l	%	NA
Time:								
Depth:								
Method:								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

ATTACHMENT B
SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[] Surface Soil
[] Subsurface Soil
[] Sediment
[] Other: _____
[] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Time	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Method:				
Monitor Readings				
(Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 OVERVIEW 3
5.2 SOIL SAMPLE COLLECTION 4
5.2.1 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds 4
5.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Non-Volatile Soil Samples 6
5.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples (ASTM D1587-83) 6
5.3 SURFACE SOIL SAMPLING 7
5.4 NEAR-SURFACE SOIL SAMPLING 7
5.5 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING WITH A HAND AUGER 8
5.6 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLING WITH A SPLIT-BARREL SAMPLER (ASTM D1586-84) 9
5.7 SUBSURFACE SOL SAMPLING USING DIRECT PUSH TECHNOLOGY 10
5.8 EXCAVATION AND SAMPLING OF TEST PITS AND TRENCHES 10
5.8.1 Applicability 10
5.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation 10
5.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches 12
5.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits 15
5.9 RECORDS 15

6.0 REFERENCES **16**

ATTACHMENTS

A SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET 17
B SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER 18
C TEST PIT LOG 19
D REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING 20

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure discusses the methods used to collect surface, near surface, and subsurface soil samples. Additionally, it describes the method for sampling of test pits and trenches to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions, and recover small-volume or bulk samples.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the collection of surface, near surface and subsurface soils for laboratory testing, which are exposed through hand digging, hand augering, drilling, or machine excavating at hazardous substance sites.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Composite Sample - A composite sample exists as a combination of more than one sample at various locations and/or depths and times, which is homogenized and treated as one sample. This type of sample is usually collected when determination of an average waste concentration for a specific area is required. Composite samples are not to be collected for volatile organics analysis.

Grab Sample - One sample collected at one location and at one specific time.

Non-Volatile Sample - A non-volatile sample includes all other chemical parameters (e.g., semivolatiles, pesticides/PCBs, metals, etc.) and those engineering parameters that do not require undisturbed soil for their analysis.

Hand Auger - A sampling device used to extract soil from the ground in a relatively undisturbed form.

Thin-Walled Tube Sampler - A thin-walled metal tube (also called a Shelby tube) used to recover relatively undisturbed soil samples. These tubes are available in various sizes, ranging from 2 to 5 inches outside diameter (OD) and from 18 to 54 inches in length.

Split-Barrel Sampler - A steel tube, split in half lengthwise, with the halves held together by threaded collars at either end of the tube. Also called a split-spoon sampler, this device can be driven into resistant materials using a drive weight mounted in the drilling string. A standard split-barrel sampler is typically available in two common lengths, providing either 20-inch or 26-inch longitudinal clearance for obtaining 18-inch or 24-inch-long samples, respectively. These split-barrel samplers commonly range in size from 2-inch OD to 3-1/2 inch OD. The larger sizes are commonly used when a larger volume of sample material is required.

Test Pit and Trench - Open, shallow excavations, typically rectangular (if a test pit) or longitudinal (if a trench), excavated to determine the shallow subsurface conditions for engineering, geological, and soil chemistry exploration and/or sampling purposes. These pits are excavated manually or by machine (e.g., backhoe, clamshell, trencher excavator, or bulldozer).

Confined Space - As stipulated in 29 CFR 1910.146, a confined space means a space that: 1) is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; 2) has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, pits, and excavations); and 3) is not designed for continuous employee occupancy. TtNUS considers all confined space as permit-required confined spaces.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for determining sampling objectives, as well as, the field procedures used in the collection of soil samples. Additionally, in consultation with other project personnel (geologist, hydrogeologist, etc.), the Project Manager establishes the need for test pits or trenches, and determines their approximate locations and dimensions.

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO (or a qualified designee) is responsible for providing the technical support necessary to implement the project Health and Safety Plan. This will include (but not be limited to) performing air quality monitoring during sampling, boring and excavation activities, and to ensure that workers and offsite (downwind) individuals are not exposed to hazardous levels of airborne contaminants. The SSO/designee may also be required to advise the FOL on other safety-related matters regarding boring, excavation and sampling, such as mitigative measures to address potential hazards from unstable trench walls, puncturing of drums or other hazardous objects, etc.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for finalizing the location of surface, near surface, and subsurface (hand and machine borings, test pits/trenches) soil samples. He/she is ultimately responsible for the sampling and backfilling of boreholes, test pits and trenches, and for adherence to OSHA regulations during these operations.

Project Geologist/Sampler - The project geologist/sampler is responsible for the proper acquisition of soil samples and the completion of all required paperwork (i.e., sample log sheets, field notebook, boring logs, test pit logs, container labels, custody seals, and chain-of-custody forms).

Competent Person - A Competent Person, as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations, means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Overview

Soil sampling is an important adjunct to groundwater monitoring. Sampling of the soil horizons above the groundwater table can detect contaminants before they have migrated into the water table, and can establish the amount of contamination sorbed on aquifer solids that have the potential of contributing to groundwater contamination.

Soil types can vary considerably on a hazardous waste site. These variations, along with vegetation, can affect the rate of contaminant migration through the soil. It is important, therefore, that a detailed record be maintained during the sampling operations, particularly noting the location, depth, and such characteristics as grain size, color, and odor. Subsurface conditions are often stable on a daily basis and may demonstrate only slight seasonal variation especially with respect to temperature, available oxygen and light penetration. Changes in any of these conditions can radically alter the rate of chemical reactions or the associated microbiological community, thus further altering specific site conditions. As a result, samples must be kept at their at-depth temperature or lower, protected from direct light, sealed tightly in approved glass containers, and be analyzed as soon as possible.

The physical properties of the soil, its grain size, cohesiveness, associated moisture, and such factors as depth to bedrock and water table, will limit the depth from which samples can be collected and the method required to collect them. Often this information on soil properties can be obtained from published soil surveys available through the U.S. Geological Surveys and other government or farm agencies. It is the

intent of this procedure to present the most commonly employed soil sampling methods used at hazardous waste sites.

5.2 Soil Sample Collection

5.2.1 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compounds

The above described traditional sampling techniques, used for the collection of soil samples for volatile organic analysis, have recently been evaluated by the scientific community and determined to be ineffective in producing accurate results (biased low) due to the loss of volatile organics in the sampling stages and microbial degradation of aromatic volatiles. One of the newly adopted sampling procedures for collecting soil samples includes the field preservation of samples with methanol or sodium bisulfate to minimize volatilization and biodegradation. These preservation methods may be performed either in the field or laboratory, depending on the sampling methodology employed.

Soil samples to be preserved by the laboratory are currently being performed using method SW-846, 5035. Laboratories are currently performing low level analyses (sodium bisulfate preservation) and high level analyses (methanol preservation) depending on the end users needs.

It should be noted that a major disadvantage of the methanol preservation method is that the laboratory reporting limits will be higher than conventional testing. The reporting levels using the new method for most analytes are 0.5 µg/g for GC/MS and 0.05 µg/g for GC methods.

The alternative preservation method for collecting soil samples is with sodium bisulfate. This method is more complex to perform in the field and therefore is not preferred for field crews. It should also be noted that currently, not all laboratories have the capabilities to perform this analysis. The advantage to this method is that the reporting limits (0.001 µg/g for GC/PID or GC/ELCD, or 0.010 for GC/MS) are lower than those described above.

The following procedures outline the necessary steps for collecting soil samples to be preserved at the laboratory, and for collecting soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol or sodium bisulfate.

5.2.1.1 Soil Samples to be Preserved at the Laboratory

Soil samples collected for volatile organics that are to be preserved at the laboratory will be obtained using a hermetically sealed sample vial such as an EnCore™ sampler. Each sample will be obtained using a reusable sampling handle provided with the EnCore™ sampler. The sample is collected by pushing the EnCore™ sampler directly into the soil, ensuring that the sampler is packed tight with soil, leaving zero headspace. Using this type of sampling device eliminates the need for field preservation and the shipping restrictions associated with preservatives. A complete set of instructions is included with each Encore™ sampler shipment by the manufacturer.

Once the sample is collected, it should be placed on ice immediately and shipped to the laboratory within 48 hours (following the chain-of-custody and documentation procedures outlined in SOP SA-6.1). Samples must be preserved by the laboratory within 48 hours of sample collection.

If the lower detection limits are necessary, an option would be to collect several EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Send all samplers to the laboratory and the laboratory can perform the required preservation and analyses.

5.2.1.2 Soil Samples to be Preserved in the Field

Soil samples preserved in the field may be prepared for analyses using both the low-level (sodium bisulfate preservation) method and medium-level (methanol preservation) method.

Methanol Preservation (Medium Level):

Soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol will utilize 40-60 mL glass vials with septum lids. Each sample bottle will be filled with 25 mL of demonstrated analyte-free purge and trap grade methanol. Bottles may be prespiked with methanol in the laboratory or prepared in the field.

Soil will be collected with the use of a decontaminated (or disposable), small-diameter coring device such as a disposable tube/plunger-type syringe with the tip cut off. The outside diameter of the coring device must be smaller than the inside diameter of the sample bottle neck.

A small electronic balance or manual scale will be necessary for measuring the volume of soil to be added to the methanol preserved sample bottle. Calibration of the scale should be performed prior to use and intermittently throughout the day according to the manufacturers requirements.

The sample should be collected by pulling the plunger back and inserting the syringe into the soil to be sampled. The top several inches of soil should be removed before collecting the sample. Approximately 10 grams $\pm$2g (8-12 grams) of soil should be collected. The sample should be weighed and adjusted until obtaining the required amount of sample. The sample weight should be recorded to the nearest 0.01 gram in the field logbook and/or sample log sheet. The soil should then be extruded into the methanol preserved sample bottle taking care not to contact the sample container with the syringe. The threads of the bottle and cap must be free of soil particles.

After capping the bottle, swirl the sample (do not shake) in the methanol and break up the soil such that all of the soil is covered with methanol. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

Sodium Bisulfate Preservation (Low Level):

Samples to be preserved using the sodium bisulfate method are to be prepared as follows:

Add 1 gram of sodium bisulfate to 5 mL of laboratory grade deionized water in a 40-60 mL glass vial with septum lid. Bottles may be prespiked in the laboratory or prepared in the field. The soil sample should be collected in a manner as described above and added to the sample container. The sample should be weighed to the nearest 0.01 gram as described above and recorded in the field logbook or sample log sheet.

Care should be taken when adding the soil to the sodium bisulfate solution. A chemical reaction of soils containing carbonates (limestone) may cause the sample to effervesce or the vial to possibly explode.

When preparing samples using the sodium bisulfate preservation method, duplicate samples must be collected using the methanol preservation method on a one for one sample basis. The reason for this is because it is necessary for the laboratory to perform both the low level and medium level analyses. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

If the lower detection limits are necessary, an option to field preserving with sodium bisulfate would be to collect 3 EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Send all samplers to the laboratory and the laboratory can perform the required preservation and analyses.

5.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Non-Volatile Soil Samples

Non-volatile soil samples may be collected as either grab or composite samples. The non-volatile soil sample is thoroughly mixed in a stainless steel or disposable, inert plastic tray, using a stainless steel trowel or other approved tool, then transferred into the appropriate sample container(s). Head space is permitted in a non-volatile soil sample container to allow for sample expansion.

5.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples (ASTM D1587-83)

When it is necessary to acquire undisturbed samples of soil for purposes of engineering parameter analysis (e.g., permeability), a thin-walled, seamless tube sampler (Shelby tube) will be employed. The following method will be used:

1. Remove all surface debris (e.g., vegetation, roots, twigs, etc.) from the specific sampling location and drill and clean out the borehole to the sampling depth, being careful to minimize the chance for disturbance of the material to be sampled. In saturated material, withdraw the drill bit slowly to prevent loosening of the soil around the borehole and to maintain the water level in the hole at or above groundwater level.

2. The use of bottom discharge bits or jetting through an open-tube sampler to clean out the borehole shall not be allowed. Use of any side-discharge bits is permitted.

3. A stationary piston-type sampler may be required to limit sample disturbance and aid in retaining the sample. Either the hydraulically operated or control rod activated-type of stationary piston sampler may be used. Prior to inserting the tube sampler into the borehole, check to ensure that the sampler head contains a check valve. The check valve is necessary to keep water in the rods from pushing the sample out the tube sampler during sample withdrawal and to maintain a suction within the tube to help retain the sample.

4. To minimize chemical reaction between the sample and the sampling tube, brass tubes may be required, especially if the tube is stored for an extended time prior to testing. While steel tubes coated with shellac are less expensive than brass, they're more reactive, and shall only be used when the sample will be tested within a few days after sampling or if chemical reaction is not anticipated. With the sampling tube resting on the bottom of the hole and the water level in the boring at groundwater level or above, push the tube into the soil by a continuous and rapid motion, without impacting or twisting. In no case shall the tube be pushed farther than the length provided for the soil sample. Allow about 3 inches in the tube for cuttings and sludge.

5. Upon removal of the sampling tube from the hole, measure the length of sample in the tube and also the length penetrated. Remove disturbed material in the upper end of the tube and measure the length of sample again. After removing at least an inch of soil from the lower end and after inserting an impervious disk, seal both ends of the tube with at least a 1/2-inch thickness of wax applied in a way that will prevent the wax from entering the sample. Clean filler must be placed in voids at either end of the tube prior to sealing with wax. Place plastic caps on the ends of the sample tube, tape the caps in place, and dip the ends in wax.

6. Affix label(s) to the tube as required and record sample number, depth, penetration, and recovery length on the label. Mark the "up" direction on the side of the tube with indelible ink, and mark the end of the sample. Complete Chain-of-Custody (see SOP SA-6.3) and other required forms (including Attachment A of this SOP). Do not allow tubes to freeze, and store the samples vertically with the same orientation they had in the ground, (i.e., top of sample is up) in a cool place out of the sun at all times. Ship samples protected with suitable resilient packing material to reduce shock, vibration, and disturbance.

Thin-walled undisturbed tube samplers are restricted in their usage by the consistency of the soil to be sampled. Often, very loose and/or wet samples cannot be retrieved by the samplers, and soils with a consistency in excess of very stiff cannot be penetrated by the sampler. Devices such as Dennison or Pitcher core samplers can be used to obtain undisturbed samples of stiff soils. Using these devices normally increases sampling costs, and therefore their use shall be weighed against the need for acquiring an undisturbed sample.

5.3 Surface Soil Sampling

The simplest, most direct method of collecting surface soil samples (most commonly collected to a depth of 6 inches) for subsequent analysis is by use of a stainless steel trowel. Surface soils are considered 0-12 inches bgs.

In general, the following equipment is necessary for obtaining surface soil samples:

- Stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel.
- Real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID, etc.).
- Latex gloves.
- Required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
- Required paperwork (see SOP SA-6.3 and Attachment A of this SOP).
- Required decontamination equipment.
- Required sample container(s).
- Wooden stakes or pin flags.
- Sealable polyethylene bags (i.e., Ziploc® baggies).
- Heavy duty cooler.
- Ice.
- Chain-of-custody records and custody seals.

When acquiring surface soil samples, the following procedure shall be used:

1. Carefully remove vegetation, roots, twigs, litter, etc., to expose an adequate soil surface area to accommodate sample volume requirements.

2. Using a decontaminated stainless steel trowel, follow the procedure cited in Section 5.2.1 for collecting a volatile soil sample. Surface soil samples for volatile organic analysis should be collected from 6-12 inches bgs only.

3. Thoroughly mix (in-situ) a sufficient amount of soil to fill the remaining sample containers and transfer the sample into those containers utilizing the same stainless steel trowel employed above. Cap and securely tighten all sample containers.

4. Affix a sample label to each container. Be sure to fill out each label carefully and clearly, addressing all the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.

5. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

5.4 Near-Surface Soil Sampling

Collection of samples from near the surface (depth of 6-18 inches) can be accomplished with tools such as shovels and stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowels.

The following equipment is necessary to collect near surface soil samples:

- Clean shovel.
- The equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.
- Hand auger.

To obtain near-surface soil samples, the following protocol shall be observed:

1. With a clean shovel, make a series of vertical cuts to the depth required in the soil to form a square approximately 1 foot by 1 foot.

2. Lever out the formed plug and scrape the bottom of the freshly dug hole with a decontaminated stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel to remove any loose soil.

3. Follow steps 2 through 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.5 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Hand Auger

A hand augering system generally consists of a variety of all stainless steel bucket bits (i.e., cylinders 6-1/2" long, and 2-3/4", 3-1/4", and 4" in diameter), a series of extension rods (available in 2', 3', 4' and 5' lengths), and a cross handle. A larger diameter bucket bit is commonly used to bore a hole to the desired sampling depth and then withdrawn. In turn, the larger diameter bit is replaced with a smaller diameter bit, lowered down the hole, and slowly turned into the soil at the completion depth (approximately 6 inches). The apparatus is then withdrawn and the soil sample collected.

The hand auger can be used in a wide variety of soil conditions. It can be used to sample soil both from the surface, or to depths in excess of 12 feet. However, the presence of rock layers and the collapse of the borehole normally contribute to its limiting factors.

To accomplish soil sampling using a hand augering system, the following equipment is required:

- Complete hand auger assembly (variety of bucket bit sizes).
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- The equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

To obtain soil samples using a hand auger, the following procedure shall be followed:

1. Attach a properly decontaminated bucket bit to a clean extension rod and further attach the cross handle to the extension rod.

2. Clear the area to be sampled of any surface debris (vegetation, twigs, rocks, litter, etc.).

3. Begin augering (periodically removing accumulated soils from the bucket bit) and add additional rod extensions as necessary. Also, note (in a field notebook, boring log, and/or on standardized data sheets) any changes in the color, texture or odor of the soil.

4. After reaching the desired depth, slowly and carefully withdraw the apparatus from the borehole.

5. Remove the soiled bucket bit from the rod extension and replace it with another properly decontaminated bucket bit. The bucket bit used for sampling is commonly smaller in diameter than the bucket bit employed to initiate the borehole.

6. Carefully lower the apparatus down the borehole. Care must be taken to avoid scraping the borehole sides.

7. Slowly turn the apparatus until the bucket bit is advanced approximately 6 inches.

8. Discard the top of the core (approximately 1"), which represents any loose material collected by the bucket bit before penetrating the sample material.

9. Fill volatile sample container(s), using a properly decontaminated stainless steel trowel, with sample material directly from the bucket bit. Refer to Section 5.2.1 of this procedure.

10. Utilizing the above trowel, remove the remaining sample material from the bucket bit and place into a properly decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl and thoroughly homogenize the sample material prior to filling the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 5.2.2 of this procedure.

11. Follow steps 4 and 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Split-Barrel Sampler (ASTM D1586-84)

Split-barrel (split-spoon) samplers consist of a heavy carbon steel or stainless steel sampling tube that can be split into two equal halves to reveal the soil sample (see Attachment B). A drive head is attached to the upper end of the tube and serves as a point of attachment for the drill rod. A removable tapered nosepiece/drive shoe attaches to the lower end of the tube and facilitates cutting. A basket-like sample retainer can be fitted to the lower end of the split tube to hold loose, dry soil samples in the tube when the sampler is removed from the drill hole. This split-barrel sampler is made to be attached to a drill rod and forced into the ground by means of a 140-lb. or larger casing driver.

Split-barrel samplers are used to collect soil samples from a wide variety of soil types and from depths greater than those attainable with other soil sampling equipment.

The following equipment is used for obtaining split-barrel samples:

- Drilling equipment (provided by subcontractor).
- Split-barrel samplers (O.D. 2 inches, I.D. 1-3/8 inches, either 20 inches or 26 inches long); Larger O.D. samplers are available if a larger volume of sample is needed.
- Drive weight assembly, 140-lb. weight, driving head and guide permitting free fall of 30 inches.
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- Equipment listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

The following steps shall be followed to obtain split-barrel samples:

1. Remove the drive head and nosepiece, and open the sampler to reveal the soil sample. Immediately scan the sample core with a real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., FID, PID, etc.). Carefully separate the soil core, with a decontaminated stainless steel knife or trowel, at about 6-inch intervals while scanning the center of the core for elevated readings. Also scan stained soil, soil lenses, and anomalies (if present), and record readings.

2. Collect the volatile sample from the center of the core where elevated readings occurred. If no elevated readings where encountered the sample material should still be collected from the core's

center (this area represents the least disturbed area with minimal atmospheric contact). Refer to Section 5.2.1 of this procedure.

3. Using the same trowel, remove remaining sample material from the split-barrel sampler (except for the small portion of disturbed soil usually found at the top of the core sample) and place the soil into a decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl. Thoroughly homogenize the sample material prior to filling the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 5.2.2 of this procedure.

4. Follow steps 4 and 5 listed under Section 5.3 of this procedure.

5.7 Subsurface Sol Sampling Using Direct Push Technology

Subsurface soil samples can be collected to depths of 40+ feet using direct push technology (DPT). DPT equipment, responsibilities, and procedures are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.8 Excavation and Sampling of Test Pits and Trenches

5.8.1 Applicability

This subsection presents routine test pit or trench excavation techniques and specialized techniques that are applicable under certain conditions.

During the excavation of trenches or pits at hazardous waste sites, several health and safety concerns arise which control the method of excavation. No personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation over 4 feet deep except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person (as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations). Whenever possible, all required chemical and lithological samples should be collected using the excavator bucket or other remote sampling apparatus. If entrance is still required, all test pits or excavations must be stabilized by bracing the pit sides using specifically designed wooden or steel support structures. Personnel entering the excavation may be exposed to toxic or explosive gases and oxygen-deficient environments. Any entry may constitute a Confined Space and must be done in conformance with all applicable regulations. In these cases, substantial air monitoring is required before entry, and appropriate respiratory gear and protective clothing is mandatory. There must be at least two persons present at the immediate site before entry by one of the investigators. The reader shall refer to OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1910.146.

Excavations are generally not practical where a depth of more than about 15 feet is desired, and they are usually limited to a few feet below the water table. In some cases, a pumping system may be required to control water levels within the pit, providing that pumped water can be adequately stored or disposed. If data on soils at depths greater than 15 feet are required, the data are usually obtained through test borings instead of test pits.

In addition, hazardous wastes may be brought to the surface by excavation equipment. This material, whether removed from the site or returned to the subsurface, must be properly handled according to any and all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

5.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation

These procedures describe the methods for excavating and logging test pits and trenches excavated to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions. Test pit operations shall be logged and documented (see Attachment C).

Test pits and trenches may be excavated by hand or by power equipment to permit detailed description of the nature and contamination of the in-situ materials. The size of the excavation will depend primarily on the following:

- The purpose and extent of the exploration.
- The space required for efficient excavation.
- The chemicals of concern.
- The economics and efficiency of available equipment.

Test pits normally have a cross section that is 4 to 10 feet square; test trenches are usually 3 to 6 feet wide and may be extended for any length required to reveal conditions along a specific line. The following table, which is based on equipment efficiencies, gives a rough guide for design consideration:

Equipment	Typical Widths, in Feet
Trenching machine	2
Backhoe	2-6
Track dozer	10
Track loader	10
Excavator	10
Scraper	20

The lateral limits of excavation of trenches and the position of test pits shall be carefully marked on area base maps. If precise positioning is required to indicate the location of highly hazardous waste materials, nearby utilities, or dangerous conditions, the limits of the excavation shall be surveyed. Also, if precise determination of the depth of buried materials is needed for design or environmental assessment purposes, the elevation of the ground surface at the test pit or trench location shall also be determined by survey. If the test pit/trench will not be surveyed immediately, it shall be backfilled and its position identified with stakes placed in the ground at the margin of the excavation for later surveying.

The construction of test pits and trenches shall be planned and designed in advance as much as possible. However, field conditions may necessitate revisions to the initial plans. The final depth and construction method shall be determined by the field geologist. The actual layout of each test pit, temporary staging area, and spoils pile will be predicated based on site conditions and wind direction at the time the test pit is made. Prior to excavation, the area can be surveyed by magnetometer or metal detector to identify the presence of underground utilities or drums.

As mentioned previously, no personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person. If entrance is still required, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements must be met (e.g., walls must be braced with wooden or steel braces, ladders must be in the hole at all times, and a temporary guardrail must be placed along the surface of the hole before entry). It is emphasized that the project data needs should be structured such that required samples can be collected without requiring entrance into the excavation. For example, samples of leachate, groundwater, or sidewall soils can be taken with telescoping poles, etc.

Dewatering may be required to assure the stability of the side walls, to prevent the bottom of the pit from heaving, and to keep the excavation dry. This is an important consideration for excavations in cohesionless material below the groundwater table. Liquids removed as a result of dewatering operations must be handled as potentially contaminated materials. Procedures for the collection and disposal of such materials should be discussed in the site-specific project plans.

5.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches

5.8.3.1 General

Test pits and trenches are usually logged as they are excavated. Records of each test pit/trench will be made as presented in Attachment C. These records include plan and profile sketches of the test pit/trench showing materials encountered, their depth and distribution in the pit/trench, and sample locations. These records also include safety and sample screening information.

Entry of test pits by personnel is extremely dangerous, shall be avoided unless absolutely necessary, and can occur only after all applicable Health and Safety and OSHA requirements have been met.

The final depth and type of samples obtained from each test pit will be determined at the time the test pit is excavated. Sufficient samples are usually obtained and analyzed to quantify contaminant distribution as a function of depth for each test pit. Additional samples of each waste phase and any fluids encountered in each test pit may also be collected.

In some cases, samples of soil may be extracted from the test pit for reasons other than waste sampling and chemical analysis, for instance, to obtain geotechnical information. Such information would include soil types, stratigraphy, strength, etc., and could therefore entail the collection of disturbed (grab or bulk) or relatively undisturbed (hand-carved or pushed/driven) samples, which can be tested for geotechnical properties. The purposes of such explorations are very similar to those of shallow exploratory or test borings, but often test pits offer a faster, more cost-effective method of sampling than installing borings.

5.8.3.2 Sampling Equipment

The following equipment is needed for obtaining samples for chemical or geotechnical analysis from test pits and trenches:

- Backhoe or other excavating machinery.
- Shovels, picks, hand augers, and stainless steel trowels/disposable trowels.
- Sample container - bucket with locking lid for large samples; appropriate bottleware for chemical or geotechnical analysis samples.
- Polyethylene bags for enclosing sample containers; buckets.
- Remote sampler consisting of 10-foot sections of steel conduit (1-inch-diameter), hose clamps and right angle adapter for conduit (see Attachment D).

5.8.3.3 Sampling Methods

The methods discussed in this section refer to test pit sampling from grade level. If test pit entry is required, see Section 5.8.3.4.

- Excavate trench or pit in several depth increments. After each increment, the operator will wait while the sampler inspects the test pit from grade level to decide if conditions are appropriate for sampling. (Monitoring of volatiles by the SSO will also be used to evaluate the need for sampling.) Practical depth increments range from 2 to 4 feet.

- The backhoe operator, who will have the best view of the test pit, will immediately cease digging if:

  - Any fluid phase or groundwater seepage is encountered in the test pit.
  - Any drums, other potential waste containers, obstructions or utility lines are encountered.
  - Distinct changes of material are encountered.

This action is necessary to permit proper sampling of the test pit and to prevent a breach of safety protocol. Depending upon the conditions encountered, it may be required to excavate more slowly and carefully with the backhoe.

For obtaining test pit samples from grade level, the following procedure shall be followed:

- Remove loose material to the greatest extent possible with backhoe.

- Secure walls of pit if necessary. (There is seldom any need to enter a pit or trench which would justify the expense of shoring the walls. All observations and samples should be taken from the ground surface.)

- Samples of the test pit material are to be obtained either directly from the backhoe bucket or from the material once it has been deposited on the ground. The sampler or Field Operations Leader directs the backhoe operator to remove material from the selected depth or location within the test pit/trench. The bucket is brought to the surface and moved away from the pit. The sampler and/or SSO then approaches the bucket and monitors its contents with a photoionization or flame ionization detector. The sample is collected from the center of the bucket or pile and placed in sample containers using a decontaminated stainless steel trowel or disposable spatula.

- If a composite sample is desired, several depths or locations within the pit/trench are selected and a bucket is filled from each area. It is preferable to send individual sample bottles filled from each bucket to the laboratory for compositing under the more controlled laboratory conditions. However, if compositing in the field is required, each sample container shall be filled from materials that have been transferred into a mixing bucket and homogenized. Note that homogenization/compositing is not applicable for samples to be subjected to volatile organic analysis.

- Using the remote sampler shown in Attachment D, samples can be taken at the desired depth from the side wall or bottom of the pit. The face of the pit/trench shall first be scraped (using a long-handled shovel or hoe) to remove the smeared zone that has contacted the backhoe bucket. The sample shall then be collected directly into the sample jar, by scraping with the jar edge, eliminating the need to utilize samplers and minimizing the likelihood of cross-contamination. The sample jar is then capped, removed from the assembly, and packaged for shipment.

- Complete documentation as described in SOP SA-6.3 and Attachment C of this SOP.

5.8.3.4 <u>In-Pit Sampling</u>

Under rare conditions, personnel may be required to enter the test pit/trench. This is necessary only when soil conditions preclude obtaining suitable samples from the backhoe bucket (e.g., excessive mixing of soils or wastes within the test pit/trench) or when samples from relatively small discrete zones within the test pit are required. This approach may also be necessary to sample any seepage occurring at discrete levels or zones in the test pit that are not accessible with remote samplers.

In general, personnel shall sample and log pits and trenches from the ground surface, except as provided for by the following criteria:

- There is no practical alternative means of obtaining such data.

- The Site Safety Officer and Competent Person determines that such action can be accomplished without breaching site safety protocol. This determination will be based on actual monitoring of the pit/trench after it is dug (including, at a minimum, measurements of volatile organics, explosive gases and available oxygen).

- A Company-designated Competent Person determines that the pit/trench is stable or is made stable (by grading the sidewalls or using shoring) prior to entrance of any personnel. OSHA requirements must be strictly observed.

If these conditions are satisfied, one person will enter the pit/trench. On potentially hazardous waste sites, this individual will be dressed in safety gear as required by the conditions in the pit. He/she will be affixed to a safety rope and continuously monitored while in the pit.

A second individual will be fully dressed in protective clothing including a self-contained breathing device and on standby during all pit entry operations. The individual entering the pit will remain therein for as brief a period as practical, commensurate with performance of his/her work. After removing the smeared zone, samples shall be obtained with a decontaminated trowel or spoon. As an added precaution, it is advisable to keep the backhoe bucket in the test pit when personnel are working below grade. Such personnel can either stand in or near the bucket while performing sample operations. In the event of a cave-in they can either be lifted clear in the bucket, or at least climb up on the backhoe arm to reach safety.

5.8.3.5 Geotechnical Sampling

In addition to the equipment described in Section 5.8.3.2, the following equipment is needed for geotechnical sampling:

- Soil sampling equipment, similar to that used in shallow drilled boring (i.e., open tube samplers), which can be pushed or driven into the floor of the test pit.

- Suitable driving (i.e., a sledge hammer) or pushing (i.e., the backhoe bucket) equipment which is used to advance the sampler into the soil.

- Knives, spatulas, and other suitable devices for trimming hand-carved samples.

- Suitable containers (bags, jars, tubes, boxes, etc.), labels, wax, etc. for holding and safely transporting collected soil samples.

- Geotechnical equipment (pocket penetrometer, torvane, etc.) for field testing collected soil samples for classification and strength properties.

Disturbed grab or bulk geotechnical soil samples may be collected for most soils in the same manner as comparable soil samples for chemical analysis. These collected samples may be stored in jars or plastic-lined sacks (larger samples), which will preserve their moisture content. Smaller samples of this type are usually tested for their index properties to aid in soil identification and classification, while larger bulk samples are usually required to perform compaction tests.

Relatively undisturbed samples are usually extracted in cohesive soils using open tube samplers, and such samples are then tested in a geotechnical laboratory for their strength, permeability and/or compressibility. The techniques for extracting and preserving such samples are similar to those used in performing Shelby tube sampling in borings, except that the sampler is advanced by hand or backhoe,

rather than by a drill rig. Also, the sampler may be extracted from the test pit by excavation around the sampler when it is difficult to pull it out of the ground. If this excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements described in Section 5.8.3.4 of this procedure must be followed. The open tube sampler shall be pushed or driven vertically into the floor or steps excavated in the test pit at the desired sampling elevations. Extracting tube samples horizontally from the walls of the test pit is not appropriate, because the sample will not have the correct orientation.

A sledge hammer or the backhoe may be used to drive or push the sampler or tube into the ground. Place a piece of wood over the top of the sampler or sampling tube to prevent damage during driving/pushing of the sample. Pushing the sampler with a constant thrust is always preferable to driving it with repeated blows, thus minimizing disturbance to the sample. If the sample cannot be extracted by rotating it at least two revolutions (to shear off the sample at the bottom), hand-excavate to remove the soil from around the sides of the sampler. If hand-excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements in Section 5.8.3.4 of this procedure must be followed. Prepare, label, pack and transport the sample in the required manner, as described in SOP SA-6.3 and SA-6.1.

5.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits

All test pits and excavations must be either backfilled, covered, or otherwise protected at the end of each day. No excavations shall remain open during non-working hours unless adequately covered or otherwise protected.

Before backfilling, the onsite crew shall photograph all significant features exposed by the test pit and trench and shall include in the photograph a scale to show dimensions. Photographs of test pits shall be marked to include site number, test pit number, depth, description of feature, and date of photograph. In addition, a geologic description of each photograph shall be entered in the site logbook. All photographs shall be indexed and maintained as part of the project file for future reference.

After inspection, backfill material shall be returned to the pit under the direction of the FOL.

If a low permeability layer is penetrated (resulting in groundwater flow from an upper contaminated flow zone into a lower uncontaminated flow zone), backfill material must represent original conditions or be impermeable. Backfill could consist of a soil-bentonite mix prepared in a proportion specified by the FOL (representing a permeability equal to or less than original conditions). Backfill can be covered by "clean" soil and graded to the original land contour. Revegetation of the disturbed area may also be required.

5.9 Records

The appropriate sample log sheet (see Attachment A of this SOP) must be completed by the site geologist/sampler. All soil sampling locations should be documented by tying in the location of two or more nearby permanent landmarks (building, telephone pole, fence, etc.) or obtaining GPS coordinates; and shall be noted on the appropriate sample log sheet, site map, or field notebook. Surveying may also be necessary, depending on the project requirements.

Test pit logs (see Attachment C of this SOP) shall contain a sketch of pit conditions. In addition, at least one photograph with a scale for comparison shall be taken of each pit. Included in the photograph shall be a card showing the test pit number. Boreholes, test pits and trenches shall be logged by the field geologist in accordance with SOP GH-1.5.

Other data to be recorded in the field logbook include the following:

- Name and location of job.
- Date of boring and excavation.

- Approximate surface elevation.
- Total depth of boring and excavation.
- Dimensions of pit.
- Method of sample acquisition.
- Type and size of samples.
- Soil and rock descriptions.
- Photographs.
- Groundwater levels.
- Organic gas or methane levels.
- Other pertinent information, such as waste material encountered.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83 and D1586-84. ASTM Annual Book of Standards. ASTM. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Volume 4.08.

NUS Corporation, 1986. Hazardous Material Handling Training Manual.

NUS Corporation and CH2M Hill, August, 1987. Compendium of Field Operation Methods. Prepared for the U.S. EPA.

OSHA, Excavation, Trenching and Shoring 29 CFR 1926.650-653.

OSHA, Confined Space Entry 29 CFR 1910.146.

ATTACHMENT A
SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: _____
Project No.: _____

[] Surface Soil
[] Subsurface Soil
[] Sediment
[] Other: _____
[] QA Sample Type: _____

Sample ID No.: _____
Sample Location: _____
Sampled By: _____
C.O.C. No.: _____

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Time	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Method:				
Monitor Readings (Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

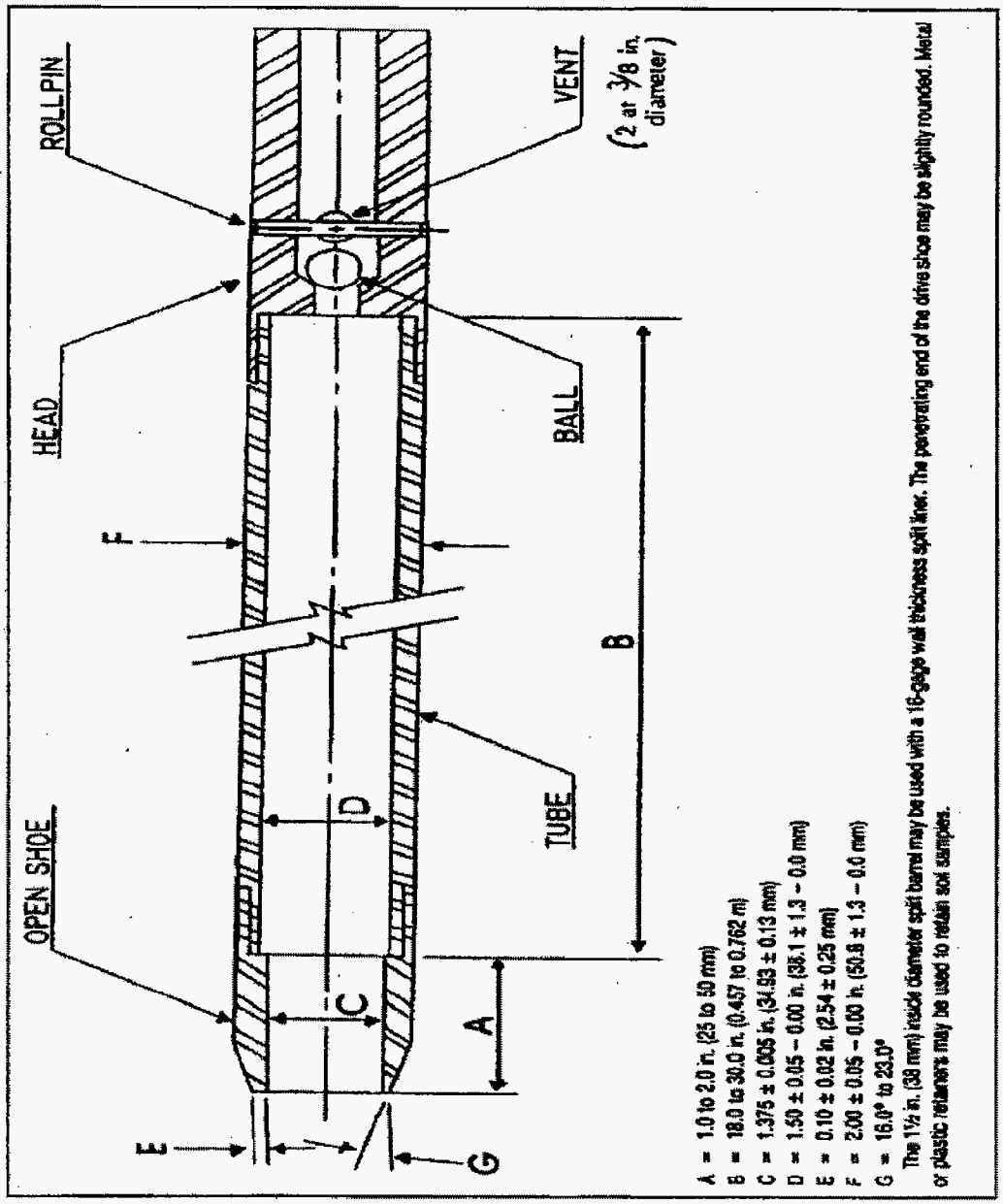
MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

ATTACHMENT B
SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER



A = 1.0 to 2.0 in. (25 to 50 mm)
B = 18.0 to 30.0 in. (0.457 to 0.762 m)
C = 1.375 ± 0.005 in. (34.93 ± 0.13 mm)
D = 1.50 ± 0.05 – 0.00 in. (38.1 ± 1.3 – 0.0 mm)
E = 0.10 ± 0.02 in. (2.54 ± 0.25 mm)
F = 2.00 ± 0.05 – 0.00 in. (50.8 ± 1.3 – 0.0 mm)
G = 16.0° to 23.0°

The 1½ in. (38 mm) inside diameter split barrel may be used with a 16-gage wall thickness split liner. The penetrating end of the drive shoe may be slightly rounded. Metal or plastic retainers may be used to retain soil samples.

ATTACHMENT C
TEST PIT LOG

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

TEST PIT LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: _____ TEST PIT No.: _____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____
LOCATION: _____ GEOLOGIST: _____

Depth (Ft.)	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Soil/Waste Characteristics (lithology, density, color, etc.)	USCS	Remarks	PID/FID READING Source (ppm)	BZ (ppm)

TEST PIT CROSS SECTION AND / OR PLAN VIEW

REMARKS: _____

PHOTO LOG: _____

ATTACHMENT D
REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING

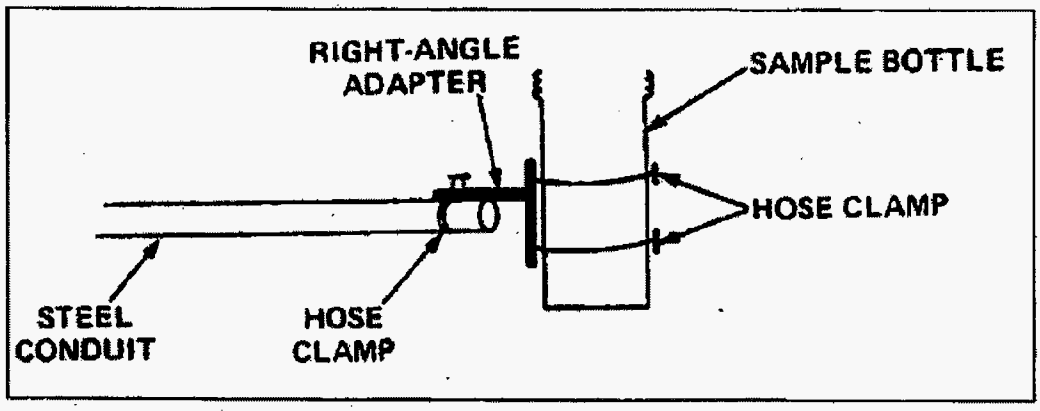


TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 PLANNING FOR NATURAL ATTENUATION SAMPLING 4
5.3 SELECTION OF NATURAL ATTENUATION PARAMETERS 5
5.4 SELECTION OF NATURAL ATTENUATION ANALYTICAL METHODS AND PROCEDURES 6
5.5 PROCEDURES FOR SAMPLE COLLECTION 6
5.6 PROCEDURES FOR FIELD SAMPLE ANALYSIS 7
5.7 PROCEDURES FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL FIELD SAMPLE ANALYSIS 8
5.8 DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES FOR FIELD SAMPLE ANALYSIS 9
5.9 WASTE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL 9
5.10 UNDERSTANDING FIELD SAMPLE ANALYTICAL RESULTS 9

6.0 REFERENCES **10**

ATTACHMENTS

A HYPOTHETICAL LONG-TERM MONITORING STRATEGY 11
B REDOX POTENTIALS FOR VARIOUS ELECTRON ACCEPTORS 12
C NATURAL ATTENUATION PARAMETERS FOR CHLORINATED VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND PLUMES 13
D NATURAL ATTENUATION PARAMETERS FOR PETROLEUM HYDROCARBON PLUMES 14
E GEOCHEMICAL SAMPLING PARAMETERS - METHODS, EQUIPMENT, VOLUMES, CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, HOLDING TIMES, AND DETECTION RANGES 15
F FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET, GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS 19

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to provide general reference information regarding natural attenuation parameter and methodology selection, sample collection, and a general understanding of the sample results.

2.0 SCOPE

This document provides information on selection of appropriate groundwater natural attenuation parameters, selection of sampling methods for these parameters, techniques for onsite field analysis of select parameters, and some basic understanding of the field sample results. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling practices and techniques. To a limited extent, it shall also facilitate the understanding and interpretation of the sampling results. It addresses field procedures for collection of data at sites with organic groundwater contaminants (e.g., chlorinated and petroleum hydrocarbons) to the extent practical. The focus of this document is on natural attenuation, not enhanced bioremediation.

The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions, project-specific objectives, local, state, and federal guidelines may be used as a basis for modification of the procedures noted herein. The intent of this document is to supplement the local, state, and federal guidance documents and manufacturer's analytical methods referenced in Section 6.0. It is not intended for this document to supersede this guidance or information. Please note that natural attenuation is a relatively dynamic science with ongoing research in the science and engineering community. It is important that data collectors and interpreters use the most recent regulatory guidance, which may be updated on a periodic basis from that noted in Section 6.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Aerobe: Bacteria that use oxygen as an electron acceptor.

Anaerobe: Organisms that can use electron acceptors other than molecular oxygen to support their metabolism.

Anoxic groundwater: Groundwater that contains oxygen in concentrations less than about 0.5 mg/L. This term is synonymous with the term anaerobic.

Anthropogenic: Man-made.

Cometabolism: The process in which a compound is fortuitously degraded by an enzyme or cofactor produced during microbial metabolism of another compound.

Daughter product: A compound that results directly from the biotic or abiotic degradation of another. For example, *cis*-1,2-dichloroethene (*cis*-1,2-DCE) is a common daughter product of trichloroethene (TCE).

Diffusion: The process whereby molecules move from a region of higher concentration to a region of lower concentration as a result of Brownian motion.

Dispersion: The tendency for a solute to spread from the path that it would be expected to follow under advective transport.

Electron acceptor: A compound capable of accepting electrons during oxidation-reduction reactions. Microorganisms obtain energy by transferring electrons from an electron donor such as an organic compound (or sometimes a reduced inorganic compound such as sulfide) to an electron acceptor. Electron acceptors are compounds that are relatively oxidized and include oxygen, nitrate, iron(III), manganese(IV), sulfate, carbon dioxide, or in some cases chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons such as tetrachloroethene (PCE), TCE, DCE and vinyl chloride (VC).

Electron donor: A compound capable of supplying (giving up) electrons during oxidation-reduction reactions. Microorganisms obtain energy by transferring electrons from an electron donor such as an organic compound (or sometimes a reduced inorganic compound such as sulfide) to an

electron acceptor. Electron donors are compounds that are relatively reduced and include fuel hydrocarbons and native organic carbon.

Metabolic byproduct: A product of the reaction between an electron donor and an electron acceptor. Metabolic byproducts include volatile fatty acids, daughter products of chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons, methane, and chloride.

Oxic groundwater: Groundwater that contains oxygen in concentrations greater than about 0.5 mg/L.

Oxidation/reduction reaction: A chemical or biological reaction wherein an electron is transferred from an electron donor (donor is oxidized) to an electron acceptor (acceptor is reduced).

Predominant terminal electron-accepting process: The electron-accepting process (oxygen reduction, nitrate reduction, iron(III) reduction, etc.) that sequesters the majority of the electron flow in a given system.

Reductive dechlorination: Reduction of a chlorine-containing organic compound via the replacement of chlorine with hydrogen.

Respiration: The process of coupling the oxidation of organic compounds with the reduction of inorganic compounds such as oxygen, nitrate, iron(III), manganese(IV), and sulfate.

Seepage velocity: The average velocity of groundwater in a porous medium.

Substrate: A compound used by microorganisms to obtain energy for growth. The term can refer to either an electron acceptor or an electron donor.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM) / Task Order Manager (TOM) - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with this standard operating procedure (SOP).

Project Hydrogeologist or Geochemist - Responsible for selecting and detailing the specific groundwater sampling techniques, onsite water quality testing (type, frequency, and location), and equipment to be used, and providing detailed input in this regard to the project plan documents. The project hydrogeologist or geochemist is also responsible for properly briefing and overseeing the performance of the site sampling personnel.

Site Manager (SM) / Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved SOPs or as otherwise directed by the approved project plan(s).

Project Geologist - is primarily responsible for the proper acquisition of the groundwater samples. He/she is also responsible for the actual analyses of onsite water quality samples, as well as instrument calibration, care, and maintenance. When appropriate, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field sampling technicians or site personnel).

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

Natural attenuation includes physical, chemical, and biochemical processes affecting the concentrations of dissolved contaminants in groundwater. These processes may include advection, dispersion, volatilization, dilution, sorption to aquifer solids, and/or precipitation or mineralization of compounds. Of greatest importance are those processes that lead to a reduction in contaminant mass (by degrading or destroying contaminants) such as biodegradation. These biochemical processes remove organic contaminants from the aquifer by destruction. Depending on the type of contaminant, particularly the organic contaminant (e.g., petroleum hydrocarbons or chlorinated organic solvents), the biochemical environment in the aquifer will vary. The biochemical environment within the aquifer influences and is influenced by the activities of aquifer microbiota. Specific types of microbiota, working singly or in complex consortia, may use organic contaminants as part of their normal cell functions. Natural

attenuation monitoring is designed to measure indicators of the biochemical environment within the aquifer and, with direct and indirect lines of evidence and associated chemical concentration data, evaluate the likely fate (i.e., transformation, destruction, dilution, attenuation, etc.) of organic contaminants.

5.2 Planning for Natural Attenuation Sampling

The first step in preparing a natural attenuation investigation is to develop a site-specific conceptual model. The first step in development of this model is the analysis and review of available site-specific characterization data. The development and refinement of this model should be supplemented with additional data as needed. The data should include but is not limited to:

- Geologic and hydrogeologic information in three dimensions
- Nature, extent, and magnitude of contamination
- Location and presence of potential receptors to contamination

Lines of Evidence

Several lines of evidence are used to determine whether natural attenuation is working. The most compelling, primary evidence is decreasing groundwater contaminant concentrations over time. Decreasing concentration trends can be demonstrated in several ways including:

- Isoconcentration maps of the dissolved plume over time wherein the extent of the plume is either stable or decreasing.

- Time series plots of contaminant concentrations within a well illustrating a clear downward trend.

- Contaminant concentration profiles in a series of monitoring wells along a groundwater flow path illustrating decreasing concentrations beyond that attributable to dilution and dispersion.

Secondary, or supporting, lines of evidence include:

- Analytical data showing production and subsequent destruction of primary contaminant breakdown products.

- Geochemical data indicating that the biochemical environment is favorable for the appropriate microbiota.

- Geochemical data that indicate the aquifer microbiota are active.

Monitoring Well Location and Sampling Frequency

The number and locations of wells required to monitor natural attenuation will depend on the physical setting at each location. One possible array of monitoring wells is illustrated in Attachment A. In this scenario, one well is used to monitor conditions upgradient of the source, one well is located in the source area, and several wells are used to define and monitor the downgradient and lateral extent of the dissolved plume. At a minimum, there should be at least one upgradient well (ideally with no contamination present), one well in the source area, one well downgradient from the source area in the dissolved plume, and one downgradient well where contaminant concentrations are below regulatory criteria. Note that the number and locations of monitoring wells will vary depending on the site complexity and site objectives.

Sampling frequency will be dictated by the ultimate use of the data and site-specific characteristics. Contaminant concentrations may be used to define statistically meaningful trends in contaminant concentrations. The sampling frequency may be defined by the hydrogeologic and/or geochemical conditions as well as the proposed statistical method for data analysis. For example, groundwater flow and contaminant characteristics (e.g., seepage velocity and contaminant loading) may dictate the sample frequency. Regardless of the factors, sampling frequency and duration will need to establish the range of natural chemical variability within the aquifer. After a sufficient amount of data has been collected and the geochemical conditions are understood, the frequency of sampling may be reduced. See Section 5.4 for additional information on sample collection and frequency.

5.3 Selection of Natural Attenuation Parameters

Natural attenuation via biodegradation depends on the nature of the organic contaminants and the oxidation-reduction (redox) environment within the aquifer. Simply stated, if the contaminants are fuels, biodegradation will be most effective if the redox conditions are aerobic or oxidizing. If the contaminants are chlorinated solvents, the biodegradation will be most effective (in the source and near source areas) if redox conditions in the aquifer are anaerobic or reducing.

Several parameters are needed to evaluate whether natural attenuation is taking place and, if so, the rate at which it may be occurring. The primary parameter providing direct evidence of natural attenuation is the aqueous concentrations of parent and daughter volatile organic compounds. More specifically, a decrease in percent products, an increase in daughter products, evidence that the plume is stable or shrinking in size, and overall decline in contaminant concentrations is direct evidence of natural attenuation. Natural attenuation or geochemical parameters that provide information about the redox conditions in the aquifer include:

- Dissolved oxygen
- Nitrate/nitrite
- Dissolved manganese
- Iron
- Sulfate/sulfide
- Methane
- Oxidation-reduction potential (ORP)

Secondary parameters that indicate biological activity in the aquifer and thereby support the natural attenuation evaluation include:

- Dissolved hydrogen
- Alkalinity
- Dissolved carbon dioxide

The concentrations of natural attenuation parameters are used to define the aquifer redox conditions. It is important to record and document the presence or absence (i.e., measurable or not measurable concentration) of certain natural attenuation parameters. The presence or absence of a certain substance may be sufficient to indicate the redox condition within the aquifer. By reference to Attachment B, which illustrates the typical sequence of biologically mediated redox reactions in natural systems, it is apparent that, for example, sulfate reduction (producing dissolved sulfide in groundwater) does not operate in an aerobic environment. Therefore, measurable sulfide should not be present if there is also dissolved oxygen at concentrations indicating an aerobic environment. Attachment B also illustrates the redox potential (measured in millivolts) associated with the redox reactions. ORP readings, also in millivolts, measured during well purging, may be compared with the range of values in Attachment B but with caution. Redox potentials measured with a platinum electrode in natural water samples may be misleading, especially when biologically mediated reactions are important, because many of the critical

reactions in Attachment B do not generate a response in the electrode. Dissolved hydrogen concentration ranges associated with important redox reactions are also indicated in Attachment B. Because dissolved hydrogen is actually used by microbiota during redox reactions, its concentration may provide an additional indicator of the overall redox condition in the aquifer.

Attachments C and D tabulate the natural attenuation parameters for chlorinated volatile organic compound and petroleum hydrocarbon plumes, respectively. The parameters listed in these tables are organized in order of importance. Parameters selected for analysis shall be determined based on site conditions, project-specific plans, and/or other criteria established for the project. Based on these criteria, it is possible that all of the parameters may be selected.

5.4 Selection of Natural Attenuation Analytical Methods and Procedures

There are many analytical methods available to measure concentrations of the natural attenuation parameters discussed in the previous sections. Attachment E summarizes the sample methodologies, sampling equipment needed, sample volume, container, preservation, and holding time requirements. This table also summarizes the detection limits and the detection ranges for each method. A number of factors should be considered when selecting the appropriate sample analytical methodology including the required parameters, appropriate detection ranges for each compound, cost, and ease of use in the field. For example, when determining the correct methodology for measuring concentrations of total sulfide, the metabolic byproduct of sulfate reducing conditions, it is important to analyze for each of the forms of sulfide (H_2S, S^{-2}, and HS^-). Also, when the detection limit of the selected method is exceeded, another method may be considered, or the sampler may be able to dilute the sample (per manufacturer's instructions) to quantify it within the detected range. In terms of cost, some parameters are very time consuming when performed in the field. Without sacrificing sample integrity it may be more appropriate to select a methodology performed in a fixed-base laboratory. Finally, in terms of ease of use, certain field methods are generally easier compared to other methods. Using simpler methods may result in better quality sample results and increased sample repeatability without sacrificing sample integrity. For example, in some cases CHEMetrics Titret® Titration Ampule kits may be a good alternative to other hand digital titration methods.

The sample technicians should be aware that based on geochemical conditions recorded in the field, certain geochemical parameters may not have positive detections. For example, if dissolved oxygen concentrations indicate aerobic conditions then it is unlikely that dissolved hydrogen is present (see Section 5.10 for additional information). Another example is alkalinity. If the pH of the groundwater sample is less than 4.5, then it is unlikely that alkalinity will be measurable. Despite the potential for non-detect results, in cases such as those described above, all parameters should be collected in the field based upon project plans. The value in collecting the parameters in the future shall be determined by the project hydrogeologist and/or geochemist in accordance with the projects planning documents data quality objectives (DQO) and the items discussed in Section 5.2.

5.5 Procedures for Sample Collection

Groundwater sample collection for natural attenuation sampling should be performed using low flow purging and sampling techniques. These techniques are described in detail in SOP SA-1.1. Low flow purging and sampling procedures should be used to ensure the collection of a sample that is "representative" of the water present in the aquifer formation. Minimizing stress on the aquifer formation during low flow purging and sample collection ensures that there are minimal alternations to the water chemistry of the sample. The criteria used in the purging process should include minimization of drawdown in the well, stabilization of applicable indicator parameters, and evacuation of a sufficient amount of purge volume in accordance with SOP SA-1.1, project plans, and/or applicable regulatory guidance.

Groundwater purging and sampling for natural attenuation should be performed using submersible pumps (e.g., bladder pumps) in accordance with SOP SA-1.1. However, in accordance with project plans and applicable regulatory guidance, peristaltic pumps may also be used for this purpose. Limitations of and factors associated with using these devices should be considered (see SOP SA-1.1 for more information). As a result of difficulties in collecting "representative" groundwater samples, bailers should not be used for the collection of natural attenuation samples.

It is critical that disturbance and aeration of samples monitored and collected at the well head are minimized. As a result, a flow-through sampling cell and a direct reading meter shall be used for the measurement of well stabilization indicator parameters (e.g., pH, conductivity, temperature, dissolved oxygen, turbidity, and ORP) at the well head. The pump effluent tubing should be placed at the bottom of the flow-through cell allowing effluent water from the cell to discharge at the top of the meter (above the detector probes) to minimize the agitation of water in the cell.

Documentation of the purging process shall be recorded during and at the completion of purging as discussed in Section 5.8. Immediately following the purging process and before sampling, all applicable indicator parameters must be measured and recorded on the appropriate sample log sheets as discussed in Section 5.8.

After all of the purging requirements have been met, groundwater sampling and natural attenuation data collection can begin. Monitoring wells will be sampled using the same pump and tubing used during well purging.

5.6 Procedures for Field Sample Analysis

Each of the field and fixed-base laboratory sample parameters requires different sampling procedures and holding times. Attachment E presents parameter-specific requirements for sampling, analysis, and storage of all of the parameters and methods sampled as part of natural attenuation analysis.

Due to parameter procedure and holding times, it is important to consider the sequence of sample collection and analysis. Generally speaking, with the exception of volatile organic compounds, field parameters shall be analyzed first followed by fixed-base laboratory sample collection. All samples will be collected in a sequence and manner that minimizes volatilization, oxidation, and/or chemical transformation of compounds. As a result, the following sample and analysis order should be followed:

1. Volatile organic compounds
2. Dissolved oxygen
3. Alkalinity
4. Dissolved carbon dioxide
5. Dissolved ferrous iron
6. Dissolved sulfide (hydrogen sulfide and sulfide)
7. Dissolved hydrogen, methane, ethene, and ethane
8. Nitrate / Nitrite
9. Dissolved manganese
10. Semivolatile organic compounds
11. Other dissolved metals
12. Total metals
13. All other constituents

Field-analyzed parameters should be collected and immediately analyzed directly from the pump effluent per the requirements on Attachment E and manufacturer's recommendations. Care should be taken to minimize any unnecessary disturbance, aeration, or agitation of the sample prior to analysis. It is not acceptable to collect and store samples that are to be analyzed immediately at the well head in a temporary holding container (e.g., open topped pitcher) to be analyzed at a later time.

The manufacturer's procedure manual for each of the field-based analyses shall be maintained in the field during the entire sampling program. The procedures give a detailed explanation of how to perform each particular method and include information on sampling, storage, accuracy checks, interferences, reagents, and apparatus needed to perform each analysis.

5.7 Procedures for Quality Assurance and Quality Control Field Sample Analysis

Accuracy and precision checks shall be performed to check the performance of the reagents, apparatus, and field analytical procedures per the manufacturer's recommendations. The accuracy checks should include the use of standard solutions (i.e., standard addition), as appropriate. The manufacturer's field test kit manual provides details on how to perform each of the accuracy checks for each parameter where applicable. Refer to Section 6.0 for manufacturer contact information.

Precision checks must include the performance of duplicate analysis. When using a colorimeter, precision checks may also include reagent blank corrections and standard curve adjustments as recommended by the manufacturer. Field duplicate results shall be performed and evaluated for relative percent difference (RPD) at a rate of 1 per 10 samples or as determined by the project plans. The RPD can be calculated as follows:

$$RPD = \left| \frac{\text{First result - Second result}}{\text{Mean arithmetic (average) of first and second result}} \right| \times 100$$

If the RPD exceeds 50 percent, it is required that the test be performed again to verify the result. The duplicate results shall be documented in the 'Notes' section for that specific parameter on the appropriate sample logsheet (see Section 5.8).

If a colorimeter (e.g., HACH DR-890 or equivalent) is used for parameter analysis, an instrument performance verification test using absorbance standards may also be performed to ensure the meter is providing accurate measurements.

The following table lists examples of the types and frequencies of accuracy checks required for each parameter. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for information regarding other analyses.

Parameter	Method	Standard Solution	Field Duplicate	Reagent Blank Correction
Alkalinity	CHEMetrics K-9810, -15, -20	None	1 per 10	None
Carbon dioxide	CHEMetrics K-1910, -20, -25	None	1 per 10	None
Dissolved oxygen	CHEMetrics K-7501, -12	None	1 per 10	None
Ferrous iron	HACH DR-890	None	1 per 10	None
Nitrite	HACH DR-890	1 per round	1 per 10	1 per lot
Nitrate	HACH DR-890	1 per round	1 per 10	1 per lot
Sulfide	HACH DR-890	None	1 per 10	None
Hydrogen sulfide	HACH HS-C	None	1 per 10	None

Prior to analysis, the expiration dates of reagents shall be checked. If the reagents have exceeded their expiration date or shelf life, the reagents shall be replaced. If deviations from the applicable analytical procedure are identified, the deviations shall be corrected and the associated samples re-analyzed. If problems are identified with the reagents, apparatus, or procedures, data interferences may be present. Interferences may also be due to other factors (e.g., pH, presence or concentration of other ions, turbidity, temperature, etc.) that may interfere with the sample result. The manufacturer's procedures (e.g., Hach, 1999) should be reviewed prior to analysis to avoid or minimize such interferences. Associated problems

or suspected interferences shall be documented in the 'Notes' section of the sample logsheet. Often, interferences cannot be avoided. In these cases, the sampler should be aware of these potential interferences and document them properly.

5.8 Documentation Procedures for Field Sample Analysis

Field results shall be properly documented in the field as noted in SOP SA-6.3. The sample log sheet titled "Field Analytical Log Sheet, Geochemical Parameters" shall be prepared for each sample collected and analyzed in the field. A copy of this form can be found as Attachment F of this SOP. Other field log sheets (e.g., low flow purge log sheet, groundwater sample logsheet, etc.) shall also be completed in accordance with SOP SA-6.3.

Specific information shall also be recorded in the project logbook. This information shall include, but is not limited to, the test kit name and model number, lot number and expiration date of the test kit and reagents used, serial number of the instrument (e.g., colorimeter) used for the analysis, and results of the quality assurance and quality control field sample analysis. Because environmental conditions and changes in those conditions may affect the field analytical results, it is important to document the site conditions (weather, temperature, etc.) at the time of sampling in the logbook in accordance with SOP SA-6.3.

5.9 Waste Handling and Disposal

Several of the test kits listed in Attachment E require the use of chemicals and materials that must be properly handled and disposed of in a proper and responsible manner. Refer to specific manufacturer's guidance for handling and disposal practices. See also Section 6.0 for more detailed and complete information. Handling and disposal of these items should be conducted in accordance with all local, state, and federal guidelines.

5.10 Understanding Field Sample Analytical Results

Natural attenuation data interpretation is complicated by the complex inter-relationships of various parameters. The complexity reflects the myriad of biochemical processes. Real-time evaluation of field analytical data can be misleading because a full interpretation often requires combining the field analytical results with fixed-base laboratory results. Regardless, some simple observations and data interpretations in the field may provide insights about the monitoring system or early warnings about sample collection and handling problems.

Data collected from the designated upgradient monitoring well is the baseline from which other interpretations are made. Field analytical data will indicate that the upgradient environment is either oxidizing or reducing. The redox condition within the upgradient area of the aquifer may be natural or impacted by other contaminant source areas (see Section 5.2 for upgradient well selection). Regardless, the redox condition of the upgradient groundwater will influence the source area. Changes in field analytical results from the upgradient well to the source area well will be reflected in samples from monitoring wells further downgradient.

The general characteristics of the two redox environments are summarized in the following table.

Aerobic/Oxidizing	Anaerobic/Reducing
• Measurable dissolved oxygen (>1 to 2 ppm)	• No measurable dissolved oxygen (<1 ppm)
• Measurable nitrate	• No measurable nitrate
• No measurable dissolved manganese	• Measurable dissolved manganese
• No measurable dissolved ferrous iron	• Measurable dissolved ferrous iron
• Measurable dissolved sulfate	• No measurable dissolved sulfate
• No measurable dissolved sulfide	• Measurable dissolved sulfide
• No measurable dissolved methane	• Measurable dissolved methane
• No measurable dissolved hydrogen	• Measurable dissolved hydrogen

Transitional environments between these two extremes may have intermediate characteristics and are actually quite common. Because reactions are mediated by biological systems, equilibrium (the basis for the figure in Attachment B) conditions within the aquifer should not be expected. For example, sulfate reduction environments may occur in close proximity to methanogenic environments, and this natural attenuation data may be difficult to interpret. Carefully collected and analyzed field measurements and sample collections for fixed-base laboratory analyses are designed to characterize the aquifer environment along the continuum between strongly aerobic and strongly anaerobic. Because the land surface environment is generally more oxidizing than any groundwater environment, sample handling at the point of collection and analysis is extremely important in preserving the chemical integrity of the groundwater sample.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1998. Standard Guide for Remediation of Ground Water by Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Release Sites, Designation: E1943-98, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania.

Chemetrics, 2002, http://www.chemetrics.com.

Department of the Navy, 1998. Technical Guidelines for Evaluating Monitored Natural Attenuation of Petroleum Hydrocarbons and Chlorinated Solvents in Ground Water at Naval and Marine Corps Facilities, Department of the Navy, September. Prepared by T. H. Weidemeier and F. H. Chappelle.

USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), 1998. Technical Protocol for Evaluating Natural Attenuation of Chlorinated Solvents in Ground Water, EPA/600/R-98/128, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C.

Hach Company, 1999. DR-890 Colorimeter Procedures Manual, Product Number 48470-22, Loveland Colorado.

Hach Company, 1999. Digital Titrator (manual), Model Number 16900, Catalog Number 16900-08. Loveland, Colorado.

Hach Company, 2002, http://www.hach.com/.

USEPA, 1997. Draft EPA Region 4 Suggested Practices for Evaluation of a Site for Natural Attenuation (Biological Degradation) of Chlorinated Solvents; Version 3.0. November.

USEPA, 1999. Use of Monitored Natural Attenuation at Superfund, RCRA Corrective Action, and Underground Storage Tank Sites, USEPA OSWER Directive 9200.4-17P, April 21, 1999

ATTACHMENT A

HYPOTHETICAL LONG-TERM MONITORING STRATEGY

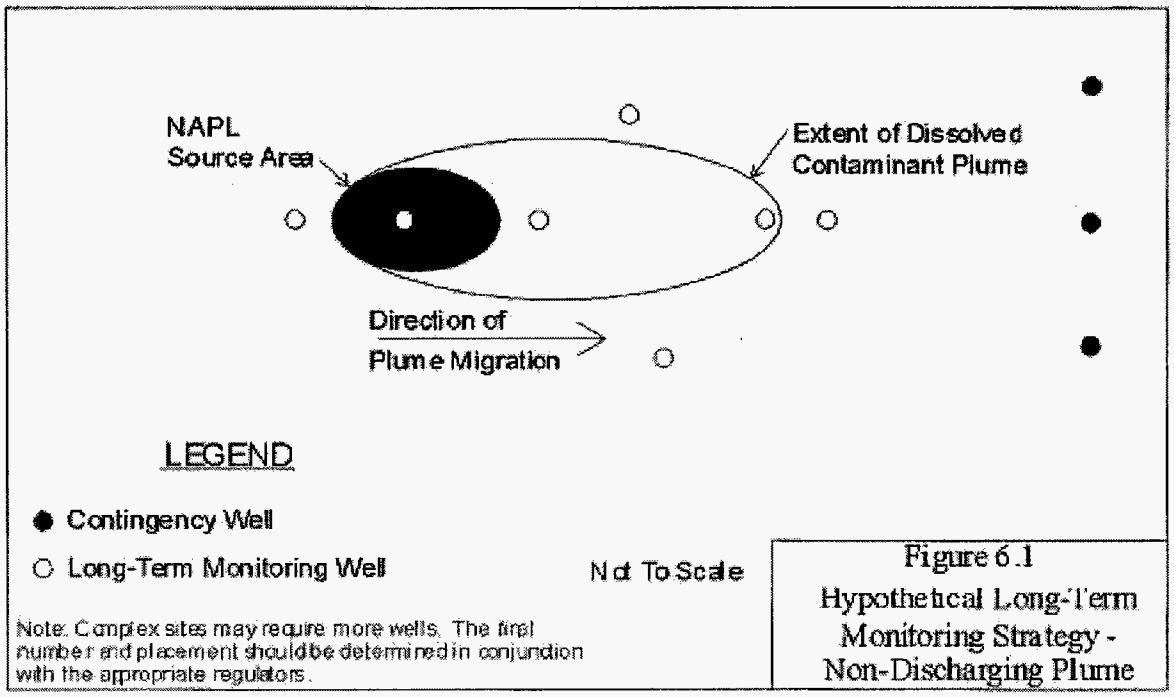
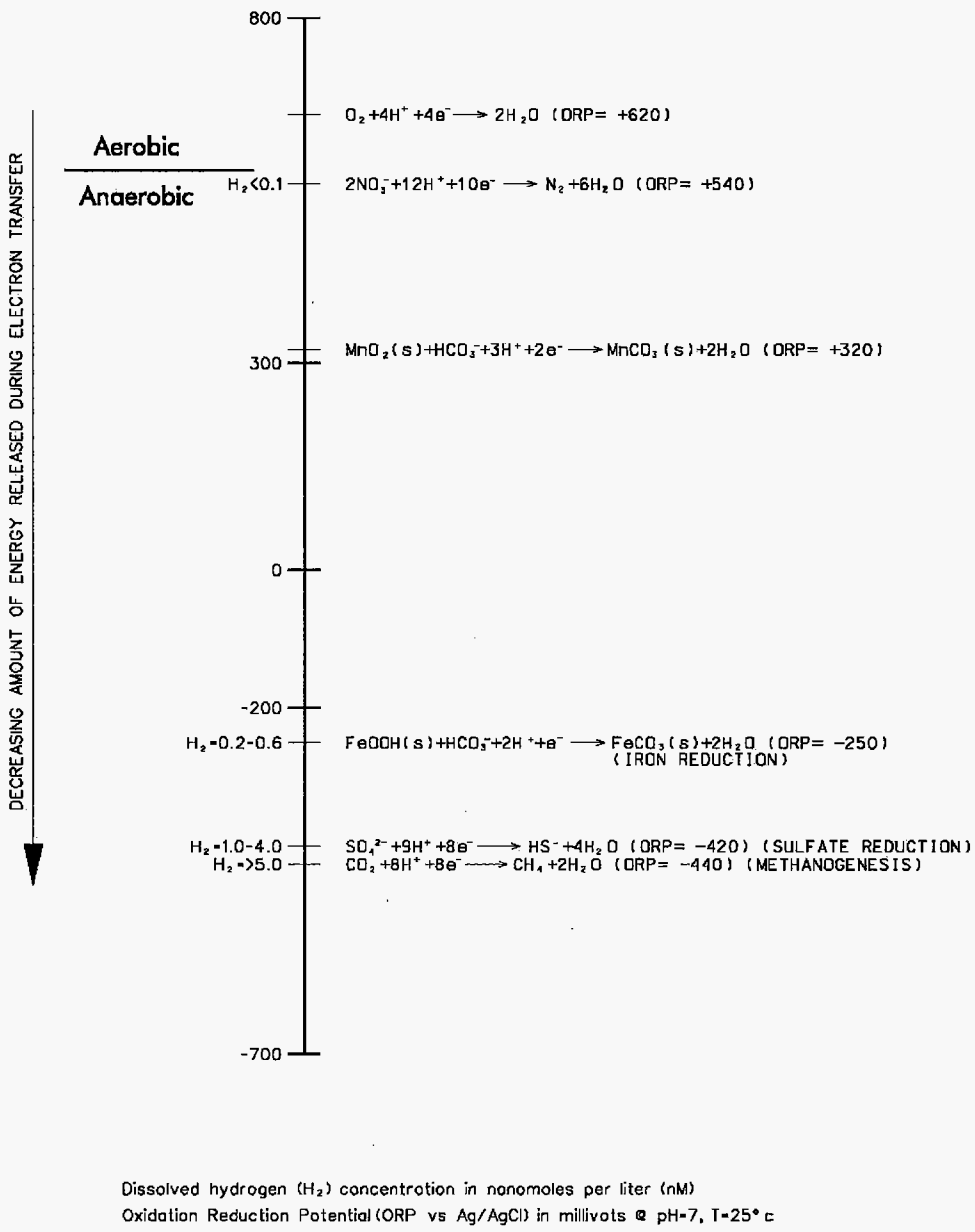


Figure 6.1
Hypothetical Long-Term Monitoring Strategy - Non-Discharging Plume

Taken from: Department of the Navy, 1998, Technical Guidelines for Evaluating Monitored Natural Attenuation of Petroleum Hydrocarbons and Chlorinated Solvents in Ground Water at Naval and Marine Corps Facilities, Prepared by Todd Weidemeier and Francis Chappelle.

ATTACHMENT B

REDOX POTENTIALS FOR VARIOUS ELECTRON ACCEPTORS



Dissolved hydrogen (H_2) concentration in nanomoles per liter (nM)
Oxidation Reduction Potential (ORP vs Ag/AgCl) in millivots @ pH=7, T=25° c

FIGURE B
REDOX POTENTIALS
FOR VARIOUS ELECTRON ACCEPTORS

k:\dgn\navy\orlando\sites\sa2\sa2-033.dgn 9-19-02

ATTACHMENT C

NATURAL ATTENUATION PARAMETERS FOR CHLORINATED VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND PLUMES SCREENING PROCESS SUMMARY FOR REDUCTIVE (ANAEROBIC) DECHLORINATION

Potential Electron Donors	Electron Acceptors:		Reduced Species:		Related Dechlorination Pathway:
	Dissolved Oxygen	⇒	Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	~	DCE → VC → CO_2
Native total organic carbon (TOC)	Manganese (Mn^{4+})	⇒	Manganese (Mn^{2+})	~	DCE → VC
Anthropogenic carbon (e.g., leachate)	Nitrate (NO_3)	⇒	Nitrite (NO_2)	~	DCE → VC
Fuel hydrocarbons (e.g., BTEX)	Ferric Iron (Fe^{3+})	⇒	Ferrous Iron (Fe^{2+})	~	DCE → VC → CO_2
Lightly chlorinated solvents (DCE/VC)	Sulfate (SO_4)	⇒	Sulfide (S^{2-}, HS^-, H_2S)	~	TCE → DCE → VC → Ethene
	Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	⇒	Methane (CH_4)	~	PCE → TCE → DCE → VC → Ethene

Geochemical Parameter List:

Parameter	Field or Lab	Rationale	Importance
Volatile organic compounds	L	Source products; daughter products; electron donors (e.g., benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylene; BTEX)	1
Dissolved oxygen	F	Primary electron acceptor (respiration); an/aerobic indicator	1
Nitrate (and nitrite), dissolved	F or L	Anaerobic electron acceptor (product of nitrate reduction)	1
Manganese, dissolved	F or L	Anaerobic electron acceptor	1
Ferrous Iron (Fe^{2+})	F	Product of iron reduction	1
Sulfate [and sulfide (S^{-2})]	F or L	Common anaerobic electron acceptor (product of sulfate reduction)	1
Sulfide (H_2S)	F	Common product of sulfate reduction	1
Methane, ethane, ethene	L	Product of methanogenesis; daughter products of reductive dechlorination	1
Chloride	L	Ultimate daughter product of reductive dechlorination	1
TOC - upgradient groundwater	L	Electron donor	1
ORP, pH, specific conductance, temperature, turbidity	F	General water quality determination	1
Carbon dioxide (CO_2)	F	Anaerobic electron acceptor (methanogenesis); biotic respiration indicator	2
Alkalinity/DIC	F	Buffering capacity; biotic respiration indicator	2
Hydrogen, dissolved	L	Fingerprint for characterizing electron acceptor pathway - indicator of what redox is occurring	2
TOC - upgradient soil	L	Input to analytical NA models; quantifies soil-water distribution coefficient and retardation factor	2
Volatile fatty acids	L	Determination of anthropogenic carbon used as an electron donor	3

Importance: 1=Most important; 3=Least important (depending on DQOs, all may be recommended).
See Attachment E for details regarding analytical methods.

ATTACHMENT D

NATURAL ATTENUATION PARAMETERS FOR PETROLEUM HYDROCARBON PLUMES SCREENING PROCESS SUMMARY FOR OXIDATIVE (AEROBIC) DEGRADATION

Parameter	Field or Lab	Rationale	Importance
Volatile organic compounds	L	Source products; daughter products; electron donors (BTEX)	1
Dissolved oxygen	F	Primary electron acceptor (respiration); an/aerobic indicator	1
Nitrate (and nitrite), dissolved	F or L	Anaerobic electron acceptor (and product of nitrate reduction)	1
Manganese, dissolved	F or L	Anaerobic electron acceptor	1
Ferrous Iron (Fe^{2+})	F	Product of iron reduction	1
Sulfate [and Sulfide (S^{-2})]	F or L	Common anaerobic electron acceptor (product of sulfate reduction)	1
Sulfide (H_2S)	F	Common product of sulfate reduction	1
TOC - upgradient groundwater	L	Electron donor	1
ORP, pH, specific conductance temperature, turbidity	F	General water quality determination	1
Dissolved methane (CH_4)	L	Product of methanogenesis	1
Anions: chloride (Cl), nitrate (NO_3), nitrite (NO_2), phosphate (PO_4), sulfate (SO_4)	L		1
TOC - Upgradient soil	L	Input to analytical NA models; quantifies soil-water distribution coefficient and retardation factor	2
Biological oxygen demand (BOD)	L	Understanding of aquifer oxygen demand	3
Chemical oxygen demand (COD)	L	Understanding of aquifer oxygen demand	3

Importance: 1=Most important; 3=Least important (depending on DQOs, all may be recommended).

See Attachment E for details regarding analytical methods.

ATTACHMENT E
GEOCHEMICAL SAMPLING PARAMETERS - METHODS, EQUIPMENT, VOLUMES, CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION, HOLDING TIMES, AND DETECTION RANGES
PAGE 1 OF 4

Parameter	Method / Reference	Equipment / Method Chemistry	Sample Volume, Container, Preservation, & Holding Time	Range (mg/L)	Precision (mg/L)	Estimated Detection Limit (mg/L)
Alkalinity	CHEMetrics K-9810, K-9815, K-9820 -ASTM D 1067-92 -EPA 310.1	Titret® Titration Ampules / Hydrochloric Acid, Phenolphthalein	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head to determine total alkalinity. Filter if turbid (>10 NTU).	10-100 (K-9810) 50-500 (K-9815) 100-1000 (K-9820)	N/A	10 50 100-
Alkalinity	Fixed-base lab -EPA 310.1	N/A	100 to 250 mL in glass or plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 14 days. Filter if turbid.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Alkalinity / Dissolved Inorganic Carbon	HACH AL-DT -HACH 8203 -SM 2320 / SM 403	Digital Titration / Hydrochloric Acid, Phenolphthalein (P) and Total (M)	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head to determine carbonate, bicarbonate, and hydroxide ions. Filter if turbid as recommended by manufacture. May use a pH meter for colored samples.	10-4000	N/A	10
Arsenic	Fixed-base lab -SW-6010 B	N/A	1 liter glass or polyethylene container, HNO_3 to pH $\leq$ 2, 6 months.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Biochemical Oxygen Demand	Fixed-base lab -EPA 410.1	N/A	2 liter HDPE. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 48 hours.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Carbon Dioxide, dissolved	CHEMetrics K-1910, K-1920, K-1925 -ASTM D 513.82 -SM 4500-CO_2-C	Titret® Titration Ampules / Sodium Hydroxide, Phenolphthalein	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head.	10-100 (K-1910) 100-1000 (K-1920) 250-2500 (K-1925)	N/A	10 100 250
Carbon Dioxide, dissolved	Fixed-base lab - VOA water sample (Vaportech)	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	40 mL in VOA vial. 2 to 3 vials by (Vaportech).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Carbon Dioxide, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps gas stripping cell	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required. Ship in glass septum vial (Microseeps only).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Carbon Dioxide, dissolved	HACH CA-DT -HACH 8205 -Mod. SM 406	Digital Titration / Sodium Hydroxide, Phenolphthalein	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Do not aerate or agitate. Analyze at well head.	10-1000	N/A	10
Chemical Oxygen Demand	Fixed-base lab -EPA 410.1	N/A	125 mL HDPE. H_2SO_4 to pH <2.0. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 28 days.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Chloride (Cl)	Fixed-base lab -EPA 300	N/A	100 to 250 mL in glass or plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 28 days.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Chlorine - Total (Cl_2)	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8167 -SM 4500-Cl	Colorimeter / DPD Method	Field. Follow test kit instructions.	0.02-2.00	$\pm$ 0.01 mg/L with a 1.00 mg/L chlorine solution.	1
Conductance, Specific	Field Meter -SW-9050 A	Direct Reading Meter	100 to 250 mL in glass or plastic container. Analyze immediately.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ethane, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -VOA water sample, Vaportech -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	40 mL in VOA vial. 2 toi 3 vials by (Vaportech).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ethane, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps gas stripping cell -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required. Ship in glass septum vial (Microseeps only).	N/A	N/A	N/A

ATTACHMENT E

GEOCHEMICAL SAMPLING PARAMETERS - METHODS, EQUIPMENT, VOLUME, CONTAINER, PRESERVATION, HOLDING TIME, AND DETECTION RANGES

Parameter	Method / Reference	Equipment / Method Chemistry	Sample Volume, Container, Preservation, & Holding Time	Range (mg/L)	Precision (mg/L)	Estimated Detection Limit (mg/L)
Ethene, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -VOA water sample, Vaportech -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	40 mL in VOA vial. 2 to 3 vials by (Vaportech).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ethene, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps gas stripping cell -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required. Ship in glass septum vial (Microseeps only).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Fraction Organic Carbon (foc) -Soil Upgradient Saturated Soil	Fixed-base lab -Walk-Black -SW-846 9060	N/A	200 gram glass jar. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 14 days.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Hydrogen, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps or Vapor Tech gas stripping cell -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required. Ship in glass septum vial.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Iron, ferrous (Fe^{+2})	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8146 -Mod. SM 315 B	Colorimeter 1, 10 Phenanthrolein	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Analyze immediately at well head. Filter if turbid (>10 NTU) as recommended by the manufacture.	0-3.00	±0.017 mg/L with a 2.00 mg/L Fe^{2+} solution.	0.03
Iron, ferrous (Fe^{+2})	HACH IR-18C -Mod. SM 315 B	Color Disc 1, 10 Phenanthrolein	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Analyze immediately at well head. Filter if turbid (>10 NTU) as recommended by the manufacture.	0-10	N/A	0.2
Iron, total dissolved (Filtered)	Fixed-base lab -SW-846 6010B	N/A	250 mL in plastic container. Field filter to 0.45 µ. HCl to pH <2. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 6 months.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Manganese (Mn^{+2})	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8034 -CFR 44(116) 34193	Colorimeter / Cold Periodate Oxidation	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	0-20.0	± 0.18 mg/L with a 10.00 mg/L Mn solution.	0.12
Manganese (Mn^{+2})	HACH MN-5 -Mod. SM 319 B -CFR 44(116) 34193	Color Disc / Cold Periodate Oxidation	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	0-3	N/A	0.1
Manganese, total dissolved (Filtered)	Fixed-base lab -SW-846 6010B	N/A	250 mL in plastic container. Field filter to 0.45 µ. HCl to pH <2. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 6 months.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Methane, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -VOA water sample, Vaportech -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	40 mL in VOA vial. 2 to 3 vials by (Vaportech).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Methane, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps gas stripping cell -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required. Ship in glass septum vial (Microseeps only).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Nitrate (NO_3^-)	Fixed-base lab -EPA 300	N/A	250 mL plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 48 hours.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Nitrate (NO_3^-)	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8192 -Mod. EPA 353.2	Colorimeter / Cadmium Reduction	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head. Pretreatment required if nitrite is present.	0-0.50	± 0.03 mg/L with a 0.25 mg/L of nitrate nitrogen (NO_3^- N) solution.	0.01
Nitrite (NO_2^-)	Fixed-base lab -EPA 300	N/A	250 mL plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 48 hours. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	N/A	N/A	N/A

ATTACHMENT E

GEOCHEMICAL SAMPLING PARAMETERS - METHODS, EQUIPMENT, VOLUME, CONTAINER, PRESERVATION, HOLDING TIME, AND DETECTION RANGES

Parameter	Method / Reference	Equipment / Method Chemistry	Sample Volume, Container, Preservation, & Holding Time	Range (mg/L)	Precision (mg/L)	Estimated Detection Limit (mg/L)
Nitrite (NO_2^-)	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8507 -Mod. EPA 354.1 -Mod. SM 419 -CFR 44(85) 25595	Colorimeter / Diazotization	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze at well head. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	0-0.350	± 0.001 mg/L with a 0.250 mg/L nitrite nitrogen solution.	0.005
Nitrogen, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps gas stripping cell - Vaportech VOA water sample	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required for Microseeps. Ship in glass septum vial (Microseeps) or VOA vial (Vaportech).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Nitrogen, Total Kjeldahl	Fixed-base lab -EPA 351.2	N/A	500 mL plastic/glass container. Cool to 4°C. H_2SO_4 to pH $\leq$ 2. Analyze within 28 days.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Oxidation Reduction Potential	Field Meter - ASTM D-1498	Direct Reading Meter	Field. Do not aerate. Gently agitate probe using flow over ot flow-through method. Analyze immediately at well head.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Oxygen, dissolved	CHEMetrics K-7501, K-7512 -ASTM D 5543-94 -ASTM D 887-92	CHEMets® Vacuum Vials / Rhodazine D and Indigo Carmine	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head.	0-1 (K-7501) 1-12 (K-7512)	N/A	0.025 1
Oxygen, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -VOA water sample, Vaportech -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	40 mL in VOA vial. 2 to 3 vials by (Vaportech).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Oxygen, dissolved	Fixed-base lab -Microseeps gas stripping cell -RSK SOP-147 & 175	GC-ECD/RGD/FID Detector	Field bubble-strip sampling required. Ship in glass septum vial (Microseeps only).	N/A	N/A	N/A
Oxygen, dissolved	HACH OX-DT -HACH 8215 -SM 4500-O-G	Digital Titration / Azide Modification of Winkler Digital Titration Method	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head.	1-10	N/A	1
Oxygen, dissolved	HACH DR-850 (AccuVac Ampules) LR HRDO Method	-Indigo Carmine Method -Rhadazine D Method	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head.	0-0.8 ppm 0-10 ppm	0.01 ppm 0.1 ppm	N/A
Oxygen, dissolved	Field Meter	Direct Reading Meter	Analyze immediately at well head. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head. Used for well stabilization measurement parameter only.	N/A	N/A	N/A
pH	Field Meter -SW 9040B	Direct Reading Meter	Analyze immediately at well head.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phosphate (ortho)	Fixed-base lab -EPA 300	Ion Chromatography	250 mL plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 48 hours. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phosphate, potassium	Fixed-base lab -SW-846 6010B	Inductively Coupled Plasma	250 mL plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 48 hours. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Salinity	Field Meter	Direct Reading Meter	Analyze immediately.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sulfate (SO_4^{-2})	Fixed-base lab	N/A	250 mL plastic container. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 48 hours. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sulfate (SO_4^{-2})	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8051 -EPA 375.4	Colorimeter / Turbimetric SulfaVer 4	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Filter if turbid as recommended by the manufacture.	0-70	± 0.5 mg/L with a 50 mg/L sulfate solution.	4.9
Sulfide (Hydrogen Sulfide, H_2S)	HACH HS-C -HACH Proprietary -Mod. SM 426 C	Color Chart / Effervescence of H_2S through sulfide reactive paper.	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head.	0-5	N/A	0.1
Sulfide (S^{-2})	CHEMetrics K-9510 -SM 4500-S^2	CHEMets® Vacuum Vials / Methylene Blue	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head.	0-1 1-10	N/A	0.1 1

ATTACHMENT E

GEOCHEMICAL SAMPLING PARAMETERS - METHODS, EQUIPMENT, VOLUME, CONTAINER, PRESERVATION, HOLDING TIME, AND DETECTION RANGES

Parameter	Method / Reference	Equipment / Method Chemistry	Sample Volume, Container, Preservation, & Holding Time	Range (mg/L)	Precision (mg/L)	Estimated Detection Limit (mg/L)
Sulfide (S^{-2})	Fixed-base lab -EPA 376.1/376.2	N/A	1 liter in plastic container, no headspace. NaOH to pH >9. Cool to 4°C. Avoid agitation and analyze within 7 days.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sulfide (S^{-2})	HACH DR-850 -HACH 8131 -SM 4500-S^2	Colorimeter / Methylene Blue	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head. Pretreatment required for turbid samples as recommended by the manufacture.	0-0.70	± 0.02 mg/L with a 0.73 mg/L sulfide solution.	0.01
Sulfide (S^{-2})	HACH HS-WR -SM 4500-S^2	Color Disc / Methylene Blue	Field. Follow test kit instructions. Avoid agitation and analyze immediately at well head. Pretreatment required for turbid samples as recommended by the manufacture.	0-11.25	N/A	0.1-2.5
Temperature	Field Meter / Thermometer - E170.1	Direct Reading Meter / Thermometer	Analyze immediately.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)-Groundwater	Fixed-base lab -E 415.1	N/A	125 mL HDPE. H_2SO_4 to pH < 2.0. Cool to 4°C. Analyze within 28 days.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Turbidity	Field Meter - E 180.1	Direct Reading Meter	Analyze immediately.	N/A	N/A	N/A

N/A = Not applicable.

ATTACHMENT F

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET, GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS
PAGE 1 OF 3

Note: Analyte, method, and/or equipment may be deleted from form if not being performed.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

Page __ of __

Project Site Name: _____ Sample ID No.: _____

Project No.: _____ Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: _____ Blank: ☐

Field Form Checked as per QA/QC Checklist (initials): _____

SAMPLING DATA:

Date:	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	ORP (Eh)
Time:	(Visual)	(S.U.)	(mS/cm)	(°C)	(NTU)	(mg/l)	(%)	(+/- mv)
Method:								

SAMPLE COLLECTION/ANALYSIS INFORMATION:

ORP (Eh) (+/- mv)

Electrode Make & Model: _____

Reference Electrode (circle one): Silver-Silver Chloride / Calomel / Hydrogen

Dissolved Oxygen:

Equipment: Chemetrics Test Kit

Concentration: _____ ppm

Range Used:	Range	Method	Concentration ppm
☐	0 to 1 ppm	K-7510	
☐	1 to 12 ppm	K-7512	

Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator OX-DT

Analysis Time: _____

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier
☐	1-5 mg/L	200 ml	0.200 N	0.01
☐	2-10 mg/L	100 ml	0.200 N	0.02

Titration Count	Multiplier		Concentration
_____	x 0.01	=	mg/L
_____	x 0.02	=	mg/L

Notes:

Carbon Dioxide:

Equipment: Chemetrics Test Kit

Concentration: _____ ppm

Range Used:	Range	Method	Concentration ppm
☐	10 to 100 ppm	K-1910	
☐	100 to 1000 ppm	K-1920	
☐	250 to 2500 ppm	K-1925	

Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator CA-DT

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier
☐	10-50 mg/L	200 ml	0.3636 N	0.1
☐	20-100 mg/L	100 ml	0.3636 N	0.2
☐	100-400 mg/L	200 ml	3.636 N	1.0
☐	200-1000 mg/L	100 ml	3.636 N	2.0

Titration Count			Concentration
_____	x 0.1	=	mg/L
_____	x 0.2	=	mg/L
_____	x 1.0	=	mg/L
_____	x 2.0	=	mg/L

Standard Additions: ☐ Titrant Molarity: _____ Digits Required: 1st.: _____ 2nd.: _____ 3rd.: _____

Notes:

Hydrogen, dissolved

Equipment: Bubble strip sampling field method

Start stripper at _____ (time)

End stripper at _____ (time)

Total stripper time _____

Pump rate _____ milliliters/minute

ATTACHMENT F

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET, GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS
PAGE 2 OF 3

Note: Analyte, method, and/or equipment may be deleted from form if not being performed.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

Page __ of __

Project Site Name: _____ Sample ID No.: _____

Project No.: _____ Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: _____ Blank: ☐

Alkalinity:

Equipment: Chemetrics Test Kit Concentration: _____ ppm

Range Used:	Range	Method	Concentration ppm
☐	10 to 100 ppm	K-9810	
☐	50 to 500 ppm	K-9815	
☐	100 to 1000 ppm	K-9820	

Analysis Time: _____

Filtered: ☐

Equipment: HACH Digital Titrator AL-DT

Range Used:	Range	Sample Vol.	Cartridge	Multiplier	Titration Count	Multiplier	Concentration
☐	10-40 mg/L	100 ml	0.1600 N	0.1	_____ & _____	x 0.1	= mg/L
☐	40-160 mg/L	25 ml	0.1600 N	0.4	_____ & _____	x 0.4	= mg/L
☐	100-400 mg/L	100 ml	1.600 N	1.0	_____ & _____	x 1.0	= mg/L
☐	200-800 mg/L	50 ml	1.600 N	2.0	_____ & _____	x 2.0	= mg/L
☐	500-2000 mg/L	20 ml	1.600 N	5.0	_____ & _____	x 5.0	= mg/L
☐	1000-4000 mg/L	10 ml	1.600 N	10.0	_____ & _____	x 10.0	= mg/L

Parameter:	Hydroxide	Carbonate	Bicarbonate
Relationship:			

Standard Additions: ☐ Titrant Molarity: _____ Digits Required: 1st.: _____ 2nd.: _____ 3rd.: _____

Notes:

Ferrous Iron (Fe^{2+}):

Equipment: DR-850 DR-8 _ _ Range: 0 - 3.00 mg/L Concentration: _____ ppm

Program/Module: 500nm 33

Analysis Time: _____

Equipment: IR-18C Color Wheel Range: 0 - 10 mg/L

Notes: Filtered: ☐

Hydrogen Sulfide (H_2S): Range: 0 - 5 mg/L

Equipment: HS-C Other: _____ Concentration: _____ ppm

Exceeded 5.0 mg/L range on color chart: ☐ Analysis Time: _____

Notes:

Sulfide (S^{2-}):

Equipment: Chemetrics Test Kit Range: 0 - 10 mg/L Concentration: _____ ppm

Range Used:	Range	Method	Concentration ppm
☐	0 to 1 ppm	K-9510	
☐	1 to 10 ppm	K-9510	

Analysis Time: _____

Filtered: ☐

Equipment: DR-850 DR-8 _ _ Range: 0 - 0.70 mg/L

Program/Module: 610nm 93

Notes:

ATTACHMENT F

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET, GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS
PAGE 3 OF 3

Note: Analyte, method, and/or equipment may be deleted from form if not being performed.

FIELD ANALYTICAL LOG SHEET
GEOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

Page __ of __

Project Site Name: _____ Sample ID No.: _____

Project No.: _____ Sample Location: _____

Sampled By: _____ Duplicate: ☐

Field Analyst: _____ Blank: ☐

Sulfate (SO_4^{2-}):

Equipment: DR-850 DR-8 _ _ Range: 0 - 70 mg/L Concentration: _____ ppm

Program/Module: _____ 91 Analysis Time: _____

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____ Filtered: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_____ 0.2ml:_____ 0.3ml:_____

Notes:

Nitrate (NO_3^--N):

Equipment: DR-850 DR-8 _ _ Range: 0 - 0.50 mg/L(1) Concentration: _____ ppm

Program/Module: 55 Analysis Time: _____ Filtered: ☐

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____ Nitrite Interference Treatment: ☐ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_____ 0.2ml:_____ 0.3ml:_____

Alternate forms: NO_2 _____ $NaNO_2$ _____ mg/L

Notes (1): If results are over limit use dilution method at step 3, 5ml sample 10ml DI result X3, range upto 1.5mg/L

Notes:

Nitrite (NO_2^--N):

Concentration: _____ ppm

Equipment: DR-850 DR-8 _ _ Range: 0 - 0.350 mg/L Analysis Time: _____ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module: 62

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Notes:

Manganese (Mn^{2+}):

Concentration: _____ ppm

Equipment: DR-850 DR-8 _ _ Range: 0 - 20.0 mg/L Analysis Time: _____ Filtered: ☐

Program/Module: 525nm 41

Standard Solution: ☐ Results: _____ Digestion: ☐ Reagent Blank Correction: ☐

Standard Additions: ☐ Digits Required: 0.1ml:_____ 0.2ml:_____ 0.3ml:_____

Equipment: HACH MN-5 Range: 0 - 3 mg/L

Notes:

QA/QC Checklist:

All data fields have been completed as necessary: ☐

Correct measurement units are cited in the SAMPLING DATA block: ☐

Values cited in the SAMPLING DATA block are consistent with the Groundwater Sample Log Sheet: ☐

Mulitplication is correct for each *Multiplier* table: ☐

Final calulated concentration is within the appropriate *Range Used* block: ☐

Alkalinity *Relationship* is determined appropriatly as per manufacturer (HACH) instructions: ☐

QA/QC sample (e.g., Std. Additions, etc.) frequency is appropriate as per the project planning documents: ☐

Nitrite Interference treatment was used for Nitrate test if Nitrite was detected: ☐

Title block on each page of form is initialized by person who performed this QA/QC Checklist: ☐

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 GENERAL 3
5.2 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT 3
5.3 DPT SAMPLING METHODOLOGY 3

6.0 GROUNDWATER SAMPLING PROCEDURES **4**

6.1 GENERAL 4
6.2 SAMPLING EQUIPMENT 4
6.3 DPT TEMPORARY WELL POINT INSTALLATION AND SAMPLING METHODOLOGY 5

7.0 RECORDS **5**

ATTACHMENTS

1 SAFE WORK PERMIT 6

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information on Direct Push Technology (DPT). DPT is designed to collect soil, groundwater, and soil gas samples without using conventional drilling techniques. The advantage of using DPT over conventional drilling includes the generation of little or no drill cuttings, sampling in locations with difficult accessibility, reduced overhead clearance requirements, no fluid introduction during probing, and typical lower costs per sample than with conventional techniques. Disadvantages include a maximum penetration depth of approximately 15 to 40 feet in dense soils (although it may be as much as 60 to 80 feet in certain types of geological environments), reduced capability of obtaining accurate water-level measurements, and the inability to install permanent groundwater monitoring wells. The methods and equipment described herein are for collection of surface and subsurface soil samples and groundwater samples. Soil gas sampling is discussed in SOP SA-2.4.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment and techniques for DPT. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require adjustments in methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Direct Push Technology (DPT) - DPT refers to sampling tools and sensors that are driven directly into the ground without the use of conventional drilling equipment. DPT typically utilizes hydraulic pressure and/or percussion hammers to advance the sampling tools. A primary advantage of DPT over conventional drilling techniques is that DPT results in the generation of little or no investigation derived waste.

Geoprobe® - Geoprobe® is a manufacturer of a hydraulically-powered, percussion/probing machines utilizing DPT to collect subsurface environmental samples. Geoprobe® relies on a relatively small amount of static weight (vehicle) combined with percussion as the energy for advancement of a tool string. The Geoprobe® equipment can be mounted in a multitude of vehicles for access to all types of environmental sites.

HydroPunch™ - HydroPunch™ is a manufacturer of stainless steel and Teflon® sampling tools that are capable of collecting representative groundwater and/or soil samples without requiring the installation of a groundwater monitoring well or conventional soil boring. HydroPunch™ is an example of DPT sampling equipment.

Flame Ionization Detector (FID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing a flame as the energizing source.

Photo Ionization Detector (PID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing ultraviolet radiation as the energizing source.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for selecting and/or reviewing the appropriate DPT drilling procedure required to support the project objectives.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)- The FOL is primarily responsible for performing the DPT in accordance with the project-specific plan.

5.0 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The common methodology for the investigation of the vadose zone is soil boring drilling and soil sampling. However, drilling soil borings can be very expensive. Generally the advantage of DPT for subsurface soil sampling is the reduced cost of disposal of drilling cuttings and shorter sampling times.

5.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for conducting DPT drilling for subsurface soil sampling includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Geoprobe® Sampling Kit
- Cut-resistant gloves
- 4-foot x 1.5-inch diameter macrocore sampler
- Probe sampling adapters
- Roto-hammer with 1.5-inch bit
- Disposable acetate liners for soil macrocore sampler
- Cast aluminum or steel drive points
- Geoprobe® AT-660 Series Large Bore Soil Sampler, or equivalent
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions

For health and safety equipment and procedures, follow the direction provided in the Safe Work Permit in Attachment 1, or the more detailed directions provided in the project's Health and Safety Plan.

5.3 DPT Sampling Methodology

There are several methods for the collection of soil samples using DPT drilling. The most common method is discussed in the following section. Variations of the following method may be conducted upon approval of the Project Manager in accordance with the project-specific plan.

- Macrocore samplers fitted with detachable aluminum or steel drive points are driven into the ground using hydraulic pressure. If there is concrete or pavement over a sampling location, a Roto-hammer is used to drill a minimum 1.5-inch diameter hole through the surface material. A Roto-hammer may also be used if very dense soils are encountered.

- The sampler is advanced continuously in 4-foot intervals or less if desired. No soil cuttings are generated because the soil which is not collected in the sampler is displaced within the formation.

- The sampler is retracted from the hole, and the 4-foot continuous sample is removed from the outer coring tube. The sample is contained within an inner acetate liner.

- Attach the metal trough from the Geoprobe® Sampling Kit firmly to the tail gate of a vehicle. If a vehicle with a tail gate is not available, secure the trough on another suitable surface.

- Place the acetate liner containing the soils in the trough.

- While wearing cut-resistant gloves (constructed of leather or other suitable material), cut the acetate liner through its entire length using the double-bladed knife that accompanies the Geoprobe® Sampling Kit. Then remove the strip of acetate from the trough to gain access to the collected soils. Do not attempt to cut the acetate liner while holding it in your hand.

- Field screen the sample with an FID or PID, and observe/examine the sample (according to SOP GH-1.3). If appropriate, transfer the sample to sample bottles for laboratory analysis. If additional volume is required, push an additional boring adjacent to the first and composite/mix the same interval. Field compositing is usually not acceptable for sample requiring volatile organics analysis.

- Once sampling has been completed, the hole is backfilled with bentonite chips or bentonite cement grout, depending upon project requirements. Asphalt or concrete patch is used to cap holes through paved or concrete areas. All holes should be finished smooth to existing grade.

- In the event the direct push van/truck cannot be driven to a remote location or a sampling location with difficult accessibility, sampling probes may be advanced and sampled manually or with air/electric operated equipment (e.g., jack hammer).

- Sampling equipment is decontaminated prior to collecting the next sample.

6.0 GROUNDWATER SAMPLING PROCEDURES

6.1 General

The most common methodology for the investigation of groundwater is the installation and sampling of permanent monitoring wells. If only groundwater screening is required, the installation and sampling of temporary well points may be performed. The advantage of temporary well point installation using DPT is reduced cost due to no or minimal disposal of drilling cuttings and well construction materials, and shorter installation/times sampling.

Two disadvantages of DPT drilling for well point installation are:

- In aquifers with low yields, well points may have to be sampled without purging or development.
- If volume requirements are high, this method can be time consuming for low yield aquifers.

6.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for temporary well installation and sampling using DPT includes, but is not limited, to the following:

- 2-foot x 1-inch diameter mill-slotted (0.005 to 0.02-inch) well point
- Connecting rods
- Roto-hammer with 1.5-inch bit
- Mechanical jack
- 1/4-inch OD polyethylene tubing
- 3/8-inch OD polyethylene tubing
- Peristaltic pump
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions

6.3 DPT Temporary Well Point Installation and Sampling Methodology

There are several methods for the installation and sampling of temporary well points using DPT. The most common methodology is discussed below. Variations of the following method may be conducted upon approval of the Project Manager in accordance with the project specific plan.

- A 2-foot x 1-inch diameter mill-slotted (0.005 to 0.02-inch) well point attached to connecting rods is driven into the ground to the desired depth using a rotary electric hammer or other direct push drill rig. If there is concrete or pavement over a sampling location, a Roto-hammer or electric coring machine is used to drill a hole through the surface material.

- The well point will be allowed to equilibrate for at least 15 minutes, after which a measurement of the static water level will be taken. The initial measurement of the water level will be used to assess the amount of water which is present in the well point and to determine the amount of silt and sand infiltration that may have occurred.

- The well point will be developed using a peristaltic pump and polyethylene tubing to remove silt and sand which may have entered the well point. The well point is developed by inserting polyethylene tubing to the bottom of the well point and lifting and lowering the tubing slightly while the pump is operating. The pump will be operated at a maximum rate of approximately 2 liters per minute. After removal of sediment from the bottom of the well point, the well point will be vigorously pumped at maximum capacity until discharge water is visibly clear and no further sediments are being generated. Measurements of pH, specific conductance, temperature, and turbidity shall be recorded every 5 to 10 minutes during the purging process. After two consistent readings of pH, specific conductance, temperature and turbidity ($\pm$10 percent), the well may be sampled.

- A sample will be collected using the peristaltic pump set at the same or reduced speed as during well development. Samples (with the exception of the samples to be analyzed for volatile organic compounds, VOCs) will be collected directly from the pump discharge. Sample containers for VOCs will be filled by (first shutting off the pump) crimping the discharge end of the sample tubing when filled, removing the inlet end of the sample tubing from the well, suspending the inlet tubing above the vial, and allowing water to fill each vial by gravity flow.

- Once the groundwater sample has been collected, the connecting rods and well point will be removed from the hole with the direct push rig hydraulics. The hole will be backfilled with bentonite chips or bentonite cement grout, depending upon project requirements. Asphalt or concrete patch will be used to cap holes through paved or concrete areas. All holes will be finished smooth to existing grade.

- In the event the direct push van/truck cannot be driven to a remote location or sampling location with difficult accessibility, sampling probes may be advanced and sampled manually or with air/electric-operated equipment (e.g., jack hammer).

- Decontaminate the equipment before moving to the next location.

7.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests, and observations must be recorded in the field logbook, boring logs, and sample log sheets, as needed. Entries should include all pertinent data regarding the investigation. The use of sketches and field landmarks will help to supplement the investigation and evaluation.

ATTACHMENT 1
SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR DPT OPERATIONS

Permit No. _____ Date: _____ Time: From _____ to _____

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): **Monitoring well drilling and installation through direct push technology**

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: _____

III. Field Crew: _____

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector _____ _____
TtNUS

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required
Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required
Full face APR ☐ Escape Pack ☐
Half face APR ☐ SCBA ☐
SKA-PAC SAR ☐ Bottle Trailer ☐
Skid Rig ☐ None ☒

Level D Minimum Requirements: Sleeved shirt and long pants, safety footwear, and work gloves. Safety glasses, hard hats, and hearing protection will be worn when working near or sampling in the vicinity of the DPT rig.

Modifications/Exceptions.

VI. Chemicals of Concern | Action Level(s) | Response Measures

VII. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hard-hat	☒ Yes	☐ No	Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Safety Glasses	☒ Yes	☐ No	Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes	☒ No
Chemical/splash goggles	☐ Yes	☒ No	Radio	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash Shield	☐ Yes	☒ No	Barricades	☒ Yes	☐ No
Splash suits/coveralls	☐ Yes	☐ No	Gloves (Type - _____)	☐ Yes	☐ No
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒ Yes	☐ No	Work/warming regimen	☐ Yes	☐ No

Modifications/Exceptions: Reflective vests for high traffic areas.

VIII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☒	Emergency alarms	☐	☐
Daily tail gate meetings	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☐	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☐	☐

IX. Site Preparation

Utility Clearances obtained for areas of subsurface investigation	☐ Yes	☐ No
Physical hazards removed or blockaded	☐ Yes	☐ No
Site control boundaries demarcated/signage	☐ Yes	☐ No

X. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

XI. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry). ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

XII. Special instructions, precautions:

Permit Issued by: _____ Permit Accepted by: _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 DECONTAMINATION DESIGN/CONSTRUCTIONS CONSIDERATIONS 3
5.1.1 Temporary Decontamination Pads 3
5.1.2 Decontamination Activities at Drill Rigs/DPT Units 4
5.1.3 Decontamination Activities at Remote Sample Locations 5
5.2 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES 5
5.2.1 Monitoring Well Sampling Equipment 5
5.2.2 Down-Hole Drilling Equipment 6
5.2.3 Soil/Sediment Sampling Equipment 6
5.3 CONTACT WASTE/MATERIALS 7
5.3.1 Decontamination Solutions 7
5.4 DECONTAMINATION EVALUATION 7

1.0 PURPOSE

Decontamination is the process of removing and/or neutralizing site contaminants that have contacted and/or accumulated on equipment. The objective/purpose of this SOP is intended to protect site personnel, general public, and the sample integrity through the prevention of cross contamination onto unaffected persons or areas. It is further intended through this procedure to provide guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when decontaminating drilling equipment, monitoring well materials, chemical sampling equipment and field analytical equipment.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all equipment including drilling equipment, heavy equipment, monitoring well materials, as well as chemical sampling and field analytical equipment decontamination that may be used to provide access/acquire environmental samples. Where technologically and economically feasible, single use sealed disposable equipment will be employed to minimize the potential for cross contamination. This procedure also provides general reference information on the control of contaminated materials.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Acid - For decontamination of equipment when sampling for trace levels of inorganics, a 10% solution of nitric acid in deionized water should be used. Due to the leaching ability of nitric acid, it should not be used on stainless steel.

Alconox/Liquinox - A brand of phosphate-free laboratory-grade detergent.

Decontamination Solution - Is a solution selected/identified within the Health and Safety Plan or Project-Specific Quality Assurance Plan. The solution is selected and employed as directed by the project chemist/health and safety professional.

Deionized Water (DI) - Deionized water is tap water that has been treated by passing through a standard deionizing resin column. This water may also pass through additional filtering media to attain various levels of analyte-free status. The DI water should meet CAP and NCCLS specifications for reagent grade, Type I water.

Potable Water - Tap water used from any municipal water treatment system. Use of an untreated potable water supply is not an acceptable substitute for tap water.

Pressure Washing - Employs high pressure pumps and nozzle configuration to create a high pressure spray of potable water. High pressure spray is employed to remove solids.

Solvent - The solvent of choice is pesticide-grade Isopropanol. Use of other solvents (methanol, acetone, pesticide-grade hexane, or petroleum ether) may be required for particular projects or for a particular purpose (e.g. for the removal of concentrated waste) and must be justified in the project planning documents. As an example, it may be necessary to use hexane when analyzing for trace levels of pesticides, PCBs, or fuels. In addition, because many of these solvents are not miscible in water, the equipment should be air dried prior to use. Solvents should not be used on PVC equipment or well construction materials.

Steam Pressure Washing - This method employs a high pressure spray of heated potable water. This method through the application of heat provides for the removal of various organic/inorganic compounds.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with approved project plan(s) requirements.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved Standards Operating Procedures or as otherwise dictated by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health and Safety Officer (SHSO) - The SHSO exercises shared responsibility with the FOL concerning decontamination effectiveness. All equipment arriving on-site (as part of the equipment inspection), leaving the site, moving between locations are required to go through a decontamination evaluation. This is accomplished through visual examination and/or instrument screening to determine the effectiveness of the decontamination process. Failure to meet these objectives are sufficient to restrict equipment from entering the site/exiting the site/ or moving to a new location on the site until the objectives are successfully completed.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The process of decontamination is accomplished through the removal of contaminants, neutralization of contaminants, or the isolation of contaminants. In order to accomplish this activity a level of preparation is required. This includes site preparation, equipment selection, and evaluation of the process. Site contaminant types, concentrations, media types, are primary drivers in the selection of the types of decontamination as well as where it will be conducted. For purposes of this SOP discussion will be provided concerning general environmental investigation procedures.

The decontamination processes are typically employed at:

- Temporary Decontamination Pads/Facilities
- Sample Locations
- Centralized Decontamination Pad/Facilities
- Combination of some or all of the above

The following discussion represents recommended site preparation in support of the decontamination process.

5.1 Decontamination Design/Constructions Considerations

5.1.1 Temporary Decontamination Pads

Temporary decontamination pads are constructed at satellite locations in support of temporary work sites. These structures are generally constructed to support the decontamination of heavy equipment such as drill rigs and earth moving equipment but can be employed for smaller articles.

The purpose of the decontamination pad is to contain wash waters and potentially contaminated soils generated during decontamination procedures. Therefore, construction of these pads should take into account the following considerations

- Site Location – The site selected should be within a reasonable distance from the work site but should avoid:

  - Pedestrian/Vehicle thoroughfares
  - Areas where control/custody cannot be maintained
  - Areas where a potential releases may be compounded through access to storm water transport systems, streams or other potentially sensitive areas.
  - Areas potentially contaminated.

- Pad – The pad should be constructed to provide the following characteristics

  - Size – The size of the pad should be sufficient to accept the equipment to be decontaminated as well as permitting free movement around the equipment by the personnel conducting the decontamination.

  - Slope – An adequate slope will be constructed to permit the collection of the water and potentially contaminated soils within a trough or sump constructed at one end. The collection point for wash waters should be of adequate distance that the decontamination workers do not have to walk through the wash waters while completing their tasks.

  - Sidewalls – The sidewalls should be a minimum of 6-inches in height to provide adequate containment for wash waters and soils. If splash represents a potential problem, splash guards should be constructed to control overspray. Sidewalls maybe constructed of wood, inflatables, sand bags, etc. to permit containment.

  - Liner – Depending on the types of equipment and the decontamination method the liner should be of sufficient thickness to provide a puncture resistant barrier between the decontamination operation and the unprotected environment. Care should be taken to examine the surface area prior to placing the liner to remove sharp articles (sticks, stones, debris) that could puncture the liner. Liners are intended to form an impermeable barrier. The thickness may vary from a minimum recommended thickness of 10 mil to 30 mil. Achieving the desired thickness maybe achieved through layering lighter constructed materials. It should be noted that various materials (rubber, polyethylene sheeting) become slippery when wet. To minimize this potential hazard associated with a sloped liner a light coating of sand maybe applied to provide traction as necessary.

  - Wash/drying Racks – Auger flights, drill/drive rods require racks positioned off of the ground to permit these articles to be washed, drained, and dried while secured from falling during this process. A minimum ground clearance of 2-feet is recommended.

  - Maintenance – The work area should be periodically cleared of standing water, soils, and debris. This action will aid in eliminating slip, trip, and fall hazards. In addition, these articles will reduce potential backsplash and cross contamination. Hoses should be gathered when not in use to eliminate potential tripping hazards.

5.1.2 Decontamination Activities at Drill Rigs/DPT Units

During subsurface sampling activities including drilling and direct push activities decontamination of drive rods, Macro Core Samplers, split spoons, etc. are typically conducted at an area adjacent to the operation. Decontamination is generally accomplished using a soap/water wash and rinse utilizing buckets and brushes. This area requires sufficient preparation to accomplish the decontamination objectives.

Buckets shall be placed within mortar tubs or similar secondary containment tubs to prevent splash and spills from reaching unprotected media. Drying racks will be employed as directed for temporary pads to permit parts to dry and be evaluated prior to use/re-use.

5.1.3 Decontamination Activities at Remote Sample Locations

When sampling at remote locations sampling devices such as trowels, pumps/tubing should be evacuated of potentially contaminated media to the extent possible. This equipment should be wrapped in plastic for transport to the temporary/centralized decontamination location for final cleaning and disposition.

5.2 Equipment Decontamination Procedures

The following represents procedures to be employed for the decontamination of equipment that may have contacted and/or accumulated contamination through site investigation activities.

5.2.1 Monitoring Well Sampling Equipment

5.2.1.1 Groundwater sampling pumps – This includes pumps inserted into the monitoring well such as Bladder pumps, Whale pumps, Redi-Flo, reusable bailers, etc.

1) Evacuate to the extent possible, any purge water within the pump.

2) Scrub using soap and water and/or steam clean the outside of the pump and tubing, where applicable.

3) Insert the pump and tubing into a clean container of soapy water. Pump a sufficient amount of soapy water through the pump to flush any residual purge water. Once flushed, circulate soapy water through the pump to ensure the internal components are thoroughly flushed.

4) Remove the pump and tubing from the container, rinse external components using tap water. Insert the pump and tubing into a clean container of tap water. Pump a sufficient amount of tap water through the pump to evacuate all of the soapy water (until clear).

5) Rinse equipment with pesticide grade isopropanol

6) Repeat item #4 using deionized water through the hose to flush out the tap water and solvent residue as applicable*.

7) Drain residual deionized water to the extent possible, allow components to air dry.

8) Wrap pump in aluminum foil or a clear clean plastic bag for storage.

5.2.1.2 Electronic Water Level Indicators/Sounders/Tapes

During water level measurements, rinsing with the extracted tape and probe with deionized water and wiping the surface of the extracted tape is acceptable. However, periodic full decontamination should be conducted as indicated below.

---

* - The solvent should be employed when samples contain oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, and other hard to remove materials. If these are not of primary concern, the solvent step may be omitted. In addition, do not rinse PE, PVC, and associated tubing with solvents.

1) Wash with soap and water
2) Rinse with tap water
3) Rinse with deionized water

Note: In situations where oil, grease, free product, other hard to remove materials are encountered probes and exposed tapes should be washed in hot soapy water.

5.2.1.3 Miscellaneous Equipment

Miscellaneous equipment including analytical equipment (water quality testing equipment) should be cleaned per manufacturer's instructions. This generally includes wiping down the sensor housing and rinsing with tap and deionized water.

Coolers/Shipping Containers employed to ship samples are received from the lab in a variety of conditions from marginal to extremely poor. Coolers should be evaluated prior to use for

- Structural integrity – Coolers missing handles or having breaks within the outer housing should be removed and not used. Notify the laboratory that the risk of shipping samples will not be attempted and request a replacement unit.

- Cleanliness – As per protocol only volatile organic samples are accompanied by a trip blank. If a cooler's cleanliness is in question (visibly dirty/stained) or associated with noticeable odors it should be decontaminated prior to use.

  1) Wash with soap and water
  2) Rinse with tap water
  3) Dry

If these measures fail to clean the cooler to an acceptable level, remove the unit from use as a shipping container and notify the laboratory to provide a replacement unit.

5.2.2 Down-Hole Drilling Equipment

This includes any portion of the drill rig that is over the borehole including auger flights, drill stems, rods, and associated tooling that would extend over the borehole. This procedure is to be employed prior to initiating the drilling/sampling activity, then between locations.

1) Remove all soils to the extent possible using shovels, scrapers, etc. to remove loose soils.
2) Through a combination of scrubbing using soap and water and/or steam cleaning remove visible dirt/soils.
3) Rinse with tap water.
4) Rinse equipment with pesticide grade isopropanol
5) To the extent possible allow components to air dry.
6) Wrap or cover equipment in clear plastic until it is time to be used.

5.2.3 Soil/Sediment Sampling Equipment

This consists of soil sampling equipment including but not limited to hand augers, stainless steel trowels/spoons, bowls, dredges, scoops, split spoons, Macro Core samplers, etc.

1) Remove all soils to the extent possible.

2) Through a combination of scrubbing using soap and water and/or steam cleaning remove visible dirt/soils.

3) Rinse with tap water.

4) Rinse equipment with pesticide grade isopropanol

5) Rinse with deionized water

6) To the extent possible allow components to air dry.

7) If the device is to be used immediately, screen with a PID/FID to insure all solvents (if they were used) and trace contaminants have been adequately removed.

8) Once these devices have been dried wrap in aluminum foil for storage until it is time to be used.

5.3 Contact Waste/Materials

During the course of field investigations disposable/single use equipment becomes contaminated. These items include tubing, trowels, PPE (gloves, overboots, splash suits, etc.) broken sample containers.

With the exception of the broken glass, single use articles should be cleaned (washed and rinsed) of visible materials and disposed of as normal refuse. The exception to this rule is that extremely soiled materials that cannot be cleaned should be containerized for disposal in accordance with applicable federal state and local regulations.

5.3.1 Decontamination Solutions

All waste decontamination solutions and rinses must be assumed to contain the hazardous chemicals associated with the site unless there are analytical or other data to the contrary. The waste solution volumes could vary from a few gallons to several hundred gallons in cases where large equipment required cleaning.

Containerized waste rinse solutions are best stored in 55-gallon drums (or equivalent containers) that can be sealed until ultimate disposal at an approved facility. These containers must be appropriately labeled.

5.4 Decontamination Evaluation

Determining the effectiveness of the decontamination process will be accomplished in the following manner

- Visual Evaluation – A visual evaluation will be conducted to insure the removal of particulate matter. This will be done to insure that the washing/rinsing process is working as intended.

- Instrument Screening – A PID and/or an FID should be used to evaluate the presence of the contaminants or solvents used in the cleaning process. The air intake of the instrument should be passed over the article to be evaluated. A positive detection requires a repeat the decontamination process. It should be noted that the instrument scan is only viable if the contaminants are detectable within the instruments capabilities.

- Rinsate Blanks – It is recommended that Rinsate samples be collected to

  - Evaluate the decontamination procedure representing different equipment applications (pumps versus drilling equipment) and different decontamination applications.

  - Single use disposable equipment – The number of samples should represent different types of equipment as well as different Lot Numbers of single use articles.

The collection and the frequency of collection of rinsate samples are as follows:

- Per decontamination method
- Per disposable article/Batch number of disposable articles

It is recommended that an initial rinsate sample be collected early in the project to ensure that the decontamination process is functioning properly and in an effort to avoid using a contaminated batch of single use articles. It is recommended that a follow up sample be collected during the execution of the project to insure those conditions do not change. Lastly, rinsate samples collection may be driven by types of and/or contaminant levels. Hard to remove contaminants, oils/greases, some PAHs/PCBs, etc. may also support the collection of additional rinsates due to the obvious challenges to the decontamination process. This is a field consideration to be determined by the FOL.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **2**

5.1 PRELIMINARY EVALUATION 3
5.2 FIELD INSPECTION 3
5.3 WATER LEVEL (HYDRAULIC HEAD) MEASUREMENTS 4
5.3.1 General 4
5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques 5
5.3.3 Methods 5
5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices 6
5.3.5 Data Recording 6
5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices 7
5.4 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION 7
5.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS 7

6.0 RECORDS **7**

ATTACHMENTS

A MONITOIRNG WELL INSPECTON SHEET 8
B GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET 9

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide reference information regarding the proper methods for evaluating the physical condition and project utility of existing monitoring wells and determining water levels.

2.0 SCOPE

The procedures described herein are applicable to all existing monitoring wells and, for the most part, are independent of construction materials and methods.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hydraulic Head - The height to which water will rise in a well.

Water Table - A surface in an unconfined aquifer where groundwater pressure is equal to atmospheric pressure (i.e., the pressure head is zero).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist/Hydrogeologist - Has overall responsibility for the evaluation of existing wells, obtaining water level measurements and developing groundwater contour maps. The site geologist/hydrogeologist (in concurrence with the Project Manager) shall specify the reference point from which water levels are measured (usually a specific point on the upper edge of the inner well casing), the number and location of data points which shall be used for constructing a contour map, and how many complete sets of water levels are required to adequately define groundwater flow directions (e.g., if there are seasonal variations).

Field Personnel - Must have a basic familiarity with the equipment and procedures involved in obtaining water levels and must be aware of any project-specific requirements or objectives.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Accurate, valid and useful groundwater monitoring requires that four important conditions be met:

- Proper characterization of site hydrogeology.
- Proper design of the groundwater monitoring program, including adequate numbers of wells installed at appropriate locations and depths.
- Satisfactory methods of groundwater sampling and analysis to meet the project data quality objectives (DQOs).
- The assurance that specific monitoring well samples are representative of water quality conditions in the monitored interval.

To insure that these conditions are met, adequate descriptions of subsurface geology, well construction methods and well testing results must be available. The following steps will help to insure that the required data are available to permit an evaluation of the utility of existing monitoring wells for collecting additional samples.

5.1 Preliminary Evaluation

A necessary first step in evaluating existing monitoring well data is the study and review of the original work plan for monitoring well installation (if available). This helps to familiarize the site geologist/hydrogeologist with site-specific condition, and will promote an understanding of the original purpose of the monitoring wells.

The next step of the evaluation should involve a review of all available information concerning borehole drilling and well construction. This will allow interpretation of groundwater flow conditions and area geology, and will help to establish consistency between hydraulic properties of the well and physical features of the well or formation. The physical features which should be identified and detailed, if available, include:

- The well identification number, permit number and location by referenced coordinates, the distance from prominent site features, or the location of the well on a map.
- The installation dates, drilling methods, well development methods, past sampling dates, and drilling contractors.
- The depth to bedrock -- where rock cores were not taken, auger refusal, drive casing refusal or penetration test results (blow counts for split-barrel sampling) may be used to estimate bedrock interface.
- The soil profile and stratigraphy.
- The borehole depth and diameter.
- The elevation of the top of the protective casing, the top of the well riser, and the ground surface.
- The total depth of the well.
- The type of well materials, screen type, slot size, and length, and the elevation/depths of the screen, interval, and/or monitored interval.
- The elevation/depths of the tops and bottom of the filter pack and well seals and the type and size.

5.2 Field Inspection

During the onsite inspection of existing monitoring wells, features to be noted include:

- The condition of the protective casing, cap and lock.
- The condition of the cement seal surrounding the protective casing.
- The presence of depressions or standing water around the casing.
- The presence of and condition of dedicated sampling equipment.
- The presence of a survey mark on the inner well casing.

If the protective casing, cap and lock have been damaged or the cement collar appears deteriorated, or if there are any depressions around the well casing capable of holding water, surface water may have infiltrated into the well. This may invalidate previous sampling results unless the time when leakage started can be precisely determined.

The routine physical inspection must be followed by a more detailed investigation to identify other potential routes of contamination or sampling equipment malfunction. Any of these occurrences may invalidate

previously-collected water quality data. If the monitoring well is to be used in the future, considerations shown in the steps described above should be rectified to rehabilitate the well.

After disconnecting any wires, cables or electrical sources, remove the lock and open the cap. Check for the presence of organic vapors with a photoionization detector (PID) or flame-ionization detector (FID) to determine the appropriate worker safety level. The following information should be noted:

- Cap function.
- Physical characteristics and composition of the inner casing or riser, including inner diameter and annular space.
- Presence of grout between the riser and outer protective casing and the existence of drain holes in the protective casing.
- Presence of a riser cap, method of attachment to casing, and venting of the riser.
- Presence of dedicated sampling equipment; if possible, remove such equipment and inspect size, materials of construction and condition.

The final step of the field inspection is to confirm previous hydraulic or physical property data and to obtain data not previously available. This includes the determination of static water levels, total well depth and well obstruction. This may be accomplished using a weighted tape measure which can also be used to check for sediment (the weight will advance slowly if sediment is present, and the presence of sediment on the weight upon removal should be noted). If sediment is present and/or the well has not been sampled in 12 or more months, it should be redeveloped before sampling.

Lastly, as a final step, the location, condition and expected water quality of the wells should be reviewed in light of their usefulness for the intended purpose of the investigation.

See Attachment A, Monitoring Well Inspection Sheet.

5.3 Water Level (Hydraulic Head) Measurements

5.3.1 General

Groundwater level measurements can be made in monitoring wells, private or public water wells, piezometers, open boreholes, or test pits (after stabilization). Groundwater measurements should generally not be made in boreholes with drilling rods or auger flights present. If groundwater sampling activities are to occur, groundwater level measurements shall take place prior to well purging or sampling.

All groundwater level measurements shall be made to the nearest 0.01 foot, and recorded in the site geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment B), along with the date and time of the reading. The total depth of the well shall be measured and recorded, if not already known. Weather changes that occur over the period of time during which water levels are being taken, such as precipitation and barometric pressure changes, should be noted.

In measuring groundwater levels, there shall be a clearly-established reference point of known elevation, which is normally identified by a mark on the upper edge of the inner well casing. To be useful, the reference point should be tied in with an established USGS benchmark or other properly surveyed elevation datum. An arbitrary datum could be used for an isolated group of wells, if necessary.

Cascading water within a borehole or steel well casings can cause false readings with some types of sounding devices (chalked line, electrical). Oil layers may also cause problems in determining the true water level in a well. Special devices (interface probes) are available for measuring the thickness of oil layers and true depth to groundwater, if required.

Water level readings shall be taken regularly, as required by the site geologist/hydrogeologist. Monitoring wells or open-cased boreholes that are subject to tidal fluctuations should be read in conjunction with a tidal chart (or preferably in conjunction with readings of a tide staff or tide level recorder installed in the adjacent water body); the frequency of such readings shall be established by the site hydrogeologist. All water level measurements at a site used to develop a groundwater contour map shall be made in the shortest practical time to minimize affects due to weather changes.

5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques

There are several methods for determining standing or changing water levels in boreholes and monitoring wells. Certain methods have particular advantages and disadvantages depending upon well conditions. A general description of these methods is presented, along with a listing of various advantages and disadvantages of each technique. An effective technique shall be selected for the particular site conditions by the site geologist/hydrogeologist.

In most instances, preparation of accurate potentiometric surface maps require that static water level measurements be obtained to a precision of 0.01 feet. To obtain such measurements in individual accessible wells, electrical water level indicator methods have been found to be best, and thus should be utilized. Other, less precise methods, such as the popper or bell sound, or bailer line methods, should be avoided. When a large number of (or continuous) readings are required, time-consuming individual readings are not usually feasible. In such cases, it is best to use a pressure transducer.

5.3.3 Methods

Water levels can be measured by several different techniques, but the same steps shall be followed in each case. The proper sequence is as follows:

1. Check operation of recording equipment above ground. Prior to opening the well, don personal protective equipment, as required. Never remove an air-tight lock (such as a J-plug) with your face over the well. Pressure changes within the well may explosively force the cap off once loosened.

2. Record all information specified below in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment B):

   - Well number.
   - Water level (to the nearest 0.01 foot). Water levels shall be taken from the surveyed reference mark on the top edge of the inner well casing. If the J-plug was on the well very tightly, it may take several minutes for the water level to stabilize.
   - Time and day of the measurement.
   - Thickness of free product if present.

Water level measuring devices with permanently marked intervals shall be used. The devices shall be free of kinks or folds which will affect the ability of the equipment to hang straight in the well pipe.

5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices

Electric Water Level Indicators

These are the most commonly used devices and consist of a spool of small-diameter cable and a weighted probe attached to the end. When the probe comes in contact with the water, an electrical circuit is closed and a meter, light, and/or buzzer attached to the spool will signal the contact.

There are a number of commercial electric sounders available, none of which is entirely reliable under all conditions likely to occur in a contaminated monitoring well. In conditions where there is oil on the water, groundwater with high specific conductance, water cascading into the well, steel well casing, or a turbulent water surface in the well, measuring with an electric sounder may be difficult.

For accurate readings, the probe shall be lowered slowly into the well adjacent to the survey mark on the inner well casing. The electric tape is read (to the nearest 0.01 ft.) at the measuring point and recorded where contact with the water surface was indicated.

Popper or Bell Sounder

A bell- or cup-shaped weight that is hollow on the bottom is attached to a measuring tape and lowered into the well. A "plopping" or "popping" sound is made when the weight strikes the surface of the water. An accurate reading can be determined by lifting and lowering the weight in short strokes, and reading the tape when the weight strikes the water. This method is not sufficiently accurate to obtain water levels to 0.01 feet, and thus is more appropriate for obtaining only approximate water levels quickly.

Pressure Transducer

Pressure transducers can be lowered into a well or borehole to measure the pressure of water and therefore the water elevation above the transducer. The transducer is wired into a recorder at the surface to record changes in water level with time. The recorder digitizes the information and can provide a printout or transfer the information to a computer for evaluation (using a well drawdown/recovery model). The pressure transducer should be initially calibrated with another water level measurement technique to ensure accuracy. This technique is very useful for hydraulic conductivity testing in highly permeable material where repeated, accurate water level measurements are required in a very short period of time. A sensitive transducer element is required to measure water levels to 0.01 foot accuracy.

Borehole Geophysics

Approximate water levels can be determined during geophysical logging of the borehole (although this is not the primary purpose for geophysical logging and such logging is not cost effective if used only for this purpose). Several logging techniques will indicate water level. Commonly-used logs which will indicate saturated/unsaturated conditions include the spontaneous potential (SP) log and the neutron log.

5.3.5 Data Recording

Water level measurements, time, data, and weather conditions shall be recorded in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet. All water level measurements shall be measured from a known reference point. The reference point is generally a marked point on the upper edge of the inner well casing that has been surveyed for an elevation. The exact reference point shall be marked with permanent ink on the casing since the top of the casing may not be entirely level. It is important to note changes in weather conditions because changes in the barometric pressure may affect the water level within the well.

5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices

All groundwater level measurement devices must be cleaned before and after each use to prevent cross contamination of wells. Manufacturer's instructions for cleaning the device shall be strictly followed. Some devices used to measure groundwater levels may need to be calibrated. These devices shall be calibrated to 0.01 foot accuracy and any adjustments/corrections shall be recorded in the field logbook/notebook. After the corrections/adjustments are made to the measuring device and entered in the field logbook/notebook, the corrected readings shall be entered onto the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment B). Elevations will be entered on the sheet when they become available.

5.4 Equipment Decontamination

Equipment used for water level measurements provide a mechanism for potentially cross contaminating wells. Therefore, all portions of a device which project down the well casing must be decontaminated prior to advancing to the next well. Decontamination procedures vary based on the project objectives but must be defined prior to conducting any field activities including the collection of water level data. Consult the project planning documents and SA-7.1 Decontamination of Field Equipment.

5.5 Health and Safety Considerations

Groundwater contaminated by volatile organic compounds may release toxic vapors into the air space inside the well pipe. The release of this air when the well is initially opened is a health/safety hazard which must be considered. Initial monitoring of the well headspace and breathing zone concentrations using a PID or FID shall be performed to determine required levels of protection. Under certain conditions, air-tight well caps may explosively fly off the well when the pressure is relieved. Never stand directly over a well when uncapping it.

6.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests and observations must be recorded in the site logbook or designated field notebook. Entries in the log/notebook should include the individuals participating in the field effort, and the date and time. The use of annotated sketches may help to supplement the evaluation.

ATTACHMENT A
MONITORING WELL INSPECTION SHEET

Monitoring Well Inspection Sheet

Project Name: _____ Date: _____

Location: _____ Time: _____

Tidally Influenced: Y / N Personnel: _____

Field Measurements				
Well ID	PID Reading PPM	Depth to Water *	Total Depth *	Flush Mt./ Stick-up

Well Construction Details (Taken from construction logs)		
Total Depth *	Ground Elev.	Top/Btm Screen *

Check List:

Riser Pipe Material:
Riser Notched for Surveyors:
Well ID Tag In-place:
Well security:
Photo taken:

Condition of Well:

Protective Case:
Riser:
Well Pad:
Other:

Presence/Evidence of:

Standing Water Around Well:
Existing Sampling Equipment:
Sediment build-up in Well Btm:

Comments:

** = Measurements are from the top of the inner case to the nearest 0.01'*

ATTACHMENT B
GROUNDWATER LEVEL MESUREMENT SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Project Name: _____ **Project No.:** _____
Location: _____ **Personnel:** _____
Weather Conditions: _____ **Measuring Device:** _____
Tidally Influenced: Yes ____ No ____ **Remarks:** _____

Well or Piezometer Number	Date	Time	Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*	Water Level Indicator Reading (feet)*	Thickness of Free Product (feet)*	Comments

* All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot, from surveyed mark (unless noted)

Page ____ of ____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **3**

2.0 SCOPE **3**

3.0 GLOSSARY **3**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **3**

5.0 PROCEDURES **4**

5.1 GENERAL 4
5.2 DRILLING METHODS 4
5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling 5
5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling 6
5.2.3 Rotary Drilling 7
5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling 9
5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling 9
5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver 10
5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling 11
5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing) 12
5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger 13
5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring 13
5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles 14
5.2.12 Equipment Sizes 15
5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress 16
5.3 PREVENTION OF CROSS-CONTAMINATION 16
5.4 CLEANOUT OF CASING PRIOR TO SAMPLING 17
5.5 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION 18
5.6 SUBSURFACE SOIL SAMPLES 19
5.7 ROCK SAMPLING (CORING) (ASTM D2113-83) 19
5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling 23
5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation 23

6.0 REFERENCES **24**

ATTACHMENT

A DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES 25

FIGURE

NUMBER **PAGE**

1 STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING 20

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the methods and equipment necessary to perform soil and rock borings and identify the equipment, sequence of events, and appropriate methods necessary to obtain soil, both surface and subsurface, and rock samples during field sampling activities.

2.0 SCOPE

This guideline addresses most of the accepted and standard drilling techniques, their benefits, and drawbacks. It should be used generally to determine what type of drilling techniques would be most successful depending on site-specific geologic conditions and the type of sampling required.

The sampling methods described within this procedure are applicable to collecting surface and subsurface soil samples, and obtaining rock core samples for lithologic and hydrogeologic evaluation, excavation/foundation design, remedial alternative design and related civil engineering purposes.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Rock Coring - A method in which a continuous solid cylindrical sample of rock or compact rock-like soil is obtained by the use of a double tube core barrel that is equipped with an appropriate diamond-studded drill bit which is advanced with a hydraulic rotary drilling machine.

Wire-Line Coring - As an alternative to conventional coring, this technique is valuable in deep hole drilling, since this method eliminates trips in and out of the hole with the coring equipment. With this technique, the core barrel becomes an integral part of the drill rod string. The drill rod serves as both a coring device and casing.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - In consultation with the project geologist, the Project Manager is responsible for evaluating the drilling requirements for the site and specifying drilling techniques that will be successful given the study objectives and the known or suspected geologic conditions at the site. The Project Manager also determines the disposal methods for products generated by drilling, such as drill cuttings and well development water, as well as any specialized supplies or logistical support required for the drilling operations.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for the overall supervision and scheduling of drilling activities, and is strongly supported by the project geologist.

Project Geologist - The project geologist is responsible for ensuring that standard and approved drilling procedures are followed. The geologist will generate a detailed boring log for each test hole. This log shall include a description of materials, samples, method of sampling, blow counts, and other pertinent drilling and testing information that may be obtained during drilling (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Often this position for inspecting the drilling operations may be filled by other geotechnical personnel, such as soils and foundation engineers, civil engineers, etc.

Determination of the exact location for borings is the responsibility of the site geologist. The final location for drilling must be properly documented on the boring log. The general area in which the borings are to be located will be shown on a site map included in the Work Plan and/or Sampling and Analysis Plan.

Drilling Subcontractor - Operates under the supervision of the FOL. Responsible for obtaining all drilling permits and clearances, and supplying all services (including labor), equipment and material required to perform the drilling, testing, and well installation program, as well as maintenance and quality control of such required equipment except as stated in signed and approved subcontracts.

The driller must report any major technical or analytical problems encountered in the field to the FOL within 24 hours of determination, and must provide advance written notification of any changes in field procedures, describing and justifying such changes. No such changes shall be made unless requested and authorized in writing by the FOL (with the concurrence of the Project Manager). Depending on the subcontract, the Project Manager may need to obtain written authorization from appropriate administrative personnel before approving any changes.

The drilling subcontractor is responsible for following decontamination procedures specified in the project plan documents. Upon completion of the work, the driller is responsible for demobilizing all equipment, cleaning up any materials deposited on site during drilling operations, and properly backfilling any open borings.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The purpose of drilling boreholes is:

- To determine the type, thickness, and certain physical and chemical properties of the soil, water and rock strata which underlie the site.
- To install monitoring wells or piezometers.

All drilling and sampling equipment will be cleaned between samples and borings using appropriate decontamination procedures as outlined in SOP SA-7.1. Unless otherwise specified, it is generally advisable to drill borings at "clean" locations first, and at the most contaminated locations last, to reduce the risk of spreading contamination between locations. All borings must be logged by the site geologist as they proceed (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Situations where logging would not be required would include installation of multiple well points within a small area, or a "second attempt" boring adjacent to a boring that could not be continued through resistant material. In the latter case, the boring log can be resumed 5 feet above the depth at which the initial boring was abandoned, although the site geologist should still confirm that the stratigraphy at the redrilled location conforms essentially with that encountered at the original location. If significant differences are seen, each hole should be logged separately.

5.2 Drilling Methods

The selected drilling methods described below apply to drilling in subsurface materials, including, but not limited to, sand, gravel, clay, silt, cobbles, boulders, rock and man-made fill. Drilling methods should be selected after studying the site geology and terrain, the waste conditions at the site, and reviewing the purpose of drilling and the overall subsurface investigation program proposed for the site. The full range of different drilling methods applicable to the proposed program should be identified with final selection based on relative cost, availability, time constraints, and how well each method meets the sampling and testing requirements of the individual drilling program.

5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling

This method of drilling consists of rotating augers with a hollow stem into the ground. Cuttings are brought to the surface by the rotating action of the auger. This method is relatively quick and inexpensive. Advantages of this type of drilling include:

- Samples can be obtained without pulling the augers out of the hole. However, this is a poor method for obtaining grab samples from thin, discrete formations because of mixing of soils which occurs as the material is brought to the surface. Sampling of such formations requires the use of split-barrel or thin-wall tube samplers advanced through the hollow core of the auger.
- No drilling fluids are required.
- A well can be installed inside the auger stem and backfilled as the augers are withdrawn.

Disadvantages and limitations of this method of drilling include:

- Augering can only be done in unconsolidated materials.

- The inside diameter of hollow stem augers used for well installation should be at least 4 inches greater than the well casing. Use of such large-diameter hollow-stem augers is more expensive than the use of small-diameter augers in boreholes not used for well installation. Furthermore, the density of unconsolidated materials and depths become more of a limiting factor. More friction is produced with the larger diameter auger and subsequently greater torque is needed to advance the boring.

- The maximum effective depth for drilling is 150 feet or less, depending on site conditions and the size of augers used.

- In augering through clean sand formations below the water table, the sand will tend to flow into the hollow stem when the plug is removed for soil sampling or well installation. If the condition of "running" or "flowing" sands is persistent at a site, an alternative method of drilling is recommended, in particular for wells or boreholes deeper than 25 feet.

Hollow-stem auger drilling is the preferred method of drilling. Most alternative methods require the introduction of water or mud downhole (air rotary is the exception) to maintain the open borehole. With these other methods, great care must be taken to ensure that the method does not interfere with the collection of a representative sample (which may be the prime objective of the borehole construction). With this in mind, the preferred order of choice of drilling method after hollow-stem augering (HSA) is:

- Cable tool
- Casing drive (air)
- Air rotary
- Mud rotary
- Rotosonic
- Drive and wash
- Jetting

However, the use of any method will also depend on efficiency and cost-effectiveness. In many cases, mud rotary is the only feasible alternative to hollow-stem augering. Thus, mud rotary drilling is generally acceptable as a first substitute for HSA.

The procedures for sampling soils through holes drilled by hollow-stem auger shall conform with the applicable ASTM Standards: D1587-83 and D1586-84. The guidelines established in SOP SA-1.3 shall

also be followed. The hollow-stem auger may be advanced by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque and ram range to rotate and force the auger to the desired depth. The machine must, however, be equipped with the accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or rock coring.

The hollow-stem auger may be used without the plug when boring for geotechnical examination or for well installation. However, when drilling below the water table, specially designed plugs which allow passage of formation water but not solid material shall be used (see Reference 1 of this guideline). This drilling configuration method also prevents blow back and plugging of the auger when the plug is removed for sampling.

Alternately, it may be necessary to keep the hollow stem full of water, at least to the level of the water table, to prevent blowback and plugging of the auger. If water is added to the hole, it must be sampled and analyzed to determine if it is free from contaminants prior to use. In addition, the amount of water introduced, the amount recovered upon attainment of depth, and the amount of water extracted during well development must be carefully logged in order to ensure that a representative sample of the formation water can be obtained. Well development should occur as soon after well completion as practicable (see SOP GH-2.8 for well development procedures). If gravelly or hard material is encountered which prevents advancing the auger to the desired depth, augering should be halted and either driven casing or hydraulic rotary methods should be attempted. If the depth to the bedrock/soil interface and bedrock lithology must be determined, then a 5-foot confirmatory core run should be conducted (see Section 5.2.9).

At the option of the Field Operations Leader (in communication with the Project Manager), when resistant materials prevent the advancement of the auger, a new boring can be attempted. The original boring must be properly backfilled and the new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the site geologist. If multiple water bearing strata were encountered, the original boring must be grouted. In some formations, it may be prudent to also grout borings which penetrate only the water table aquifer, since loose soil backfill in the boring may still provide a preferred pathway for surface liquids to reach the water table. Backfilling requirements may also be driven by state or local regulations.

5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling

This drilling method is similar to hollow-stem augering. Practical application of this method is severely restricted compared to use of hollow-stem augers. Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling cannot be performed without pulling the augers out, which may allow the hole to collapse. The continuous-flight solid-stem auger drilling method is therefore very time consuming and is not cost effective. Also, augers would have to be withdrawn before installing a monitoring well, which again, may allow the hole to collapse. Furthermore, geologic logging by examining the soils brought to the surface is unreliable, and depth to water may be difficult to determine while drilling.

There would be very few situations where use of a solid-stem auger would be preferable to other drilling methods. The only practical applications of this method would be to drill boreholes for well installation where no lithologic information is desired and the soils are such that the borehole can be expected to remain open after the augers are withdrawn. Alternatively, this technique can be used to find depth to bedrock in an area when no other information is required from drilling.

5.2.3 Rotary Drilling

Direct rotary drilling includes air-rotary and fluid-rotary drilling. For air or fluid-rotary drilling, the rotary drill may be advanced to the desired depth by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque

and ram range to rotate and force the bit to the desired depth. The drilling machine must, however, be equipped with any accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or coring. Prior to sampling, any settled drill cuttings in the borehole must be removed.

Air-rotary drilling is a method of drilling where the drill rig simultaneously turns and exerts a downward pressure on the drilling rods and bit while circulating compressed air down the inside of the drill rods, around the bit, and out the annulus of the borehole. Air circulation serves to both cool the bit and remove the cuttings from the borehole. Advantages of this method include:

- The drilling rate is high (even in rock).
- The cost per foot of drilling is relatively low.
- Air-rotary rigs are common in most areas.
- No drilling fluid is required (except when water is injected to keep down dust).
- The borehole diameter is large, to allow room for proper well installation procedures.

Disadvantages to using this method include:

- Formations must be logged from the cuttings that are blown to the surface and thus the depths of materials logged are approximate.
- Air blown into the formation during drilling may "bind" the formation and impede well development and natural groundwater flow.
- In-situ samples cannot be taken, unless the hole is cased.
- Casing must generally be used in unconsolidated materials.
- Air-rotary drill rigs are large and heavy.
- Large amounts of Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) may be generated which may require containerization, sampling, and off-site disposal.

A variation of the typical air-rotary drill bit is a down hole hammer which hammers the drill bit down as it drills. This makes drilling in hard rock faster. Air-rotary drills can also be adapted to use for rock coring although they are generally slower than other types of core drills. A major application of the air-rotary drilling method would be to drill holes in rock for well installation.

Fluid-Rotary drilling operates in a similar manner to air-rotary drilling except that a drilling fluid ("mud") or clean water is used in place of air to cool the drill bit and remove cuttings. There are a variety of fluids that can be used with this drilling method, including bentonite slurry and synthetic slurries. If a drilling fluid other than water/cuttings is used, it must be a natural clay (i.e., bentonite) and a "background" sample of the fluid should be taken for analysis of possible organic or inorganic contaminants.

Advantages to the fluid-rotary drilling method include:

- The ability to drill in many types of formations.
- Relatively quick and inexpensive.
- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be obtained without removing drill rods if the appropriate size drill rods and bits (i.e., fish-tail or drag bit) are used.

- In some borings temporary casing may not be needed as the drilling fluids may keep the borehole open.
- Drill rigs are readily available in most areas.

Disadvantages to this method include:

- Formation logging is not as accurate as with hollow-stem auger method if split-barrel (split-spoon) samples are not taken (i.e., the depths of materials logged from cuttings delivered to the surface are approximate).
- Drilling fluids reduce permeability of the formation adjacent to the boring to some degree, and require more extensive well development than "dry" techniques (augering, air-rotary).
- No information on depth to water is obtainable while drilling.
- Fluids are needed for drilling, and there is some question about the effects of the drilling fluids on subsequent water samples obtained. For this reason as well, extensive well development may be required.
- In very porous materials (i.e., rubble fill, boulders, coarse gravel) drilling fluids may be continuously lost into the formation. This requires either constant replenishment of the drilling fluid, or the use of casing through this formation.
- Drill rigs are large and heavy, and must be supported with supplied water.
- Groundwater samples can be potentially diluted with drilling fluid.

The procedures for performing direct rotary soil investigations and sampling shall conform with the applicable ASTM standards: D2113-83, D1587-83, and D1586-84.

Soil samples shall be taken as specified by project plan documents, or more frequently, if requested by the project geologist. Any required sampling shall be performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool.

When field conditions prevent the advancement of the hole to the desired depth, a new boring may be drilled at the request of the Field Operations Leader. The original boring shall be backfilled using methods and materials appropriate for the given site and a new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the project geologist.

5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling

The Rotosonic drilling method employs a high frequency vibrational and low speed rotational motion coupled with down pressure to advance the cutting edge of a drill string. This produces a uniform borehole while providing a continuous, undisturbed core sample of both unconsolidated and most bedrock formations. Rotosonic drilling advances a 4-inch diameter to 12-inch diameter core barrel for sampling and can advance up to a 12-inch diameter outer casing for the construction of standard and telescoped monitoring wells. During drilling, the core barrel is advanced ahead of the outer barrel in increments as determined by the site geologist and depending upon type of material, degree of subsurface contamination and sampling objectives.

The outer casing can be advanced at the same time as the inner drill string and core barrel, or advanced down over the inner drill rods and core barrel, or after the core barrel has moved ahead to collect the undisturbed sample and has been pulled out of the borehole. The outer casing can be advanced dry in most cases, or can be advanced with water or air depending upon the formations being drilled, the depth and diameter of the hole, or requirements of the project.

Advantages of this method include:

- Sampling and well installation are faster as compared to other drilling methods.
- Continuous sampling, with larger sample volume as compared to split-spoon sampling.
- The ability to drill through difficult formations such as cobbles or boulders, hard till and bedrock.
- Reduction of IDW by an average of 70 to 80 percent.
- Well installations are quick and controlled by elimination of potential bridging of annular materials during well installation, due to the ability to vibrate the outer casing during removal.

Disadvantages include:

- The cost for Rotosonic drilling as compared to other methods are generally higher. However, the net result can be a significant savings considering reduced IDW and shortened project duration.
- Rotosonic drill rigs are large and need ample room to drill, however, Rotosonic units can be placed on the ground or placed on an ATV.
- There are a limited number of Rotosonic drilling contractors at the present time.

5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling

The common reverse-circulation rig is a water or mud-rotary rig with a large-diameter drill pipe which circulates the drilling water down the annulus and up the inside of the drill pipe (reverse flow direction from direct mud-rotary). This type of rig is used for the construction of large-capacity production water wells and is not suited for small, water quality sampling wells because of the use of drilling muds and the large-diameter hole which is created. A few special reverse-circulation rotary rigs are made with double-wall drill pipe. The drilling water or air is circulated down the annulus between the drill pipes and up inside the inner pipe.

Advantages of the latter method include:

- The formation water is not contaminated by the drilling water.
- Formation samples can be obtained, from known depths.
- When drilling with air, immediate information is available regarding the water-bearing properties of formations penetrated.
- Collapsing of the hole in unconsolidated formations is not as great a problem as when drilling with the normal air-rotary rig.

Disadvantages include:

- Double-wall, reverse-circulation drill rigs are rare and expensive to operate.
- Placing cement grout around the outside of the well casing above a well screen often is difficult, especially when the screen and casing are placed down through the inner drill pipe before the drill pipe is pulled out.

5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver

The driven-casing method consists of alternately driving casing (fitted with a sharp, hardened casing shoe) into the ground using a hammer lifted and dropped by the drill rig (or an air-hammer) and cleaning out the casing using a rotary chopping bit and air or water to flush out the materials. The casing is driven down in stages (usually 5 feet per stage); a continuous record is kept of the blows per foot in driving the casing (see SOP GH-1.5). The casing is normally advanced by a 300-pound hammer falling freely through a height of 30 inches. Simultaneous washing and driving of the casing is not recommended. If this procedure is used, the elevations within which wash water is used and in which the casing is driven must be clearly recorded.

The driven casing method is used in unconsolidated formations only. When the boring is to be used for later well installation, the driven casing used should be at least 4 inches larger in diameter than the well casing to be installed. Advantages to this method of drilling include:

- Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling can be conducted while drilling.
- Well installation is easily accomplished.
- Drill rigs used are relatively small and mobile.
- The use of casing minimizes flow into the hole from upper water-bearing layers; therefore, multiple aquifers can be penetrated and sampled for rough field determinations of some water quality parameters.

Some of the disadvantages include:

- This method can only be used in unconsolidated formations.
- The method is slower than other methods (average drilling progress is 30 to 50 feet per day).
- Maximum depth of the borehole varies with the size of the drill rig and casing diameter used, and the nature of the formations drilled.
- The cost per hour or per foot of drilling may be substantially higher than other drilling methods.
- It is difficult and time consuming to pull back the casing if it has been driven very deep (deeper than 50 feet in many formations).

5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling

A cable tool rig uses a heavy, solid-steel, chisel-type drill bit ("tool") suspended on a steel cable, which when raised and dropped, chisels or pounds a hole through the soils and rock. Drilling progress may be

expedited by the use of "slip-jars" which serve as a cable-activated down hole percussion device to hammer the bit ahead.

When drilling through the unsaturated zone, some water must be added to the hole. The cuttings are suspended in the water and then bailed out periodically. Below the water table, after sufficient ground water enters the borehole to replace the water removed by bailing, no further water needs to be added. When soft caving formations are encountered, it is usually necessary to drive casing as the hole is advanced to prevent collapse of the hole. Often the drilling can be only a few feet below the bottom of the casing. Because the drill bit is lowered through the casing, the hole created by the bit is smaller than the casing. Therefore, the casing (with a sharp, hardened casing shoe on the bottom) must be driven into the hole (see Section 5.2.5 of this guideline).

Advantages of the cable-tool method include the following:

- Information regarding water-bearing zones is readily available during the drilling. Even relative permeabilities and rough water quality data from different zones penetrated can be obtained by skilled operators.
- The cable-tool rig can operate satisfactorily in all formations, but is best suited for caving, boulder, cobble or coarse gravel type formations (e.g., glacial till) or formations with large cavities above the water table (such as limestones).
- When casing is used, the casing seals formation water out of the hole, preventing down hole contamination and allowing sampling of deeper aquifers for field-measurable water quality parameters.
- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be collected through the casing.

Disadvantages include:

- Drilling is slow compared with rotary rigs.
- The necessity of driving the casing in unconsolidated formations requires that the casing be pulled back if exposure of selected water-bearing zones is desired. This process complicates the well completion process and often increases costs. There is also a chance that the casing may become stuck in the hole.
- The relatively large diameters required (minimum of 4-inch casing) plus the cost of steel casing result in higher costs compared to rotary drilling methods where casing is not required (e.g., such use of a hollow-stem auger).
- Cable-tool rigs have largely been replaced by rotary rigs. In some parts of the U.S., availability may be difficult.

5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing)

Jet drilling, which should be used only for piezometer or vadose zone sampler installation, consists of pumping water or drilling mud down through a small diameter (1/2- to 2-inch) standard pipe (steel or PVC). The pipe may be fitted with a chisel bit or a special jetting screen. Formation materials dislodged by the bit and jetting action of the water are brought to the surface through the annulus around the pipe. As the pipe is jetted deeper, additional lengths of pipe may be added at the surface.

Jet percussion is a variation of the jetting method, in which the casing is driven with a drive weight. Normally, this method is used to place 2-inch-diameter casing in shallow, unconsolidated sand formations, but this method has also been used to install 3- to 4-inch-diameter casings to a depth of 200 feet.

Jetting is acceptable in very soft formations, usually for shallow sampling, and when introduction of drilling water to the formation is acceptable. Such conditions would occur during rough stratigraphic investigation or installation of piezometers for water level measurement. Advantages of this method include:

- Jetting is fast and inexpensive.
- Because of the small amount of equipment required, jetting can be accomplished in locations where access by a normal drilling rig would be very difficult. For example, it would be possible to jet down a well point in the center of a lagoon at a fraction of the cost of using a drill rig.
- Jetting numerous well points just into a shallow water table is an inexpensive method for determining the water table contours, hence flow direction.

Disadvantages include the following:

- A large amount of foreign water or drilling mud is introduced above and into the formation to be sampled.
- Jetting is usually done in very soft formations which are subject to caving. Because of this caving, it is often not possible to place a grout seal above the screen to assure that water in the well is only from the screened interval.
- The diameter of the casing is usually limited to 2 inches.
- Jetting is only possible in very soft formations that do not contain boulders or coarse gravel, and the depth limitation is shallow (about 30 feet without jet percussion equipment).
- Large quantities of water are often needed.

5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger

This method is applicable wherever the formation, total depth of sampling, and the site and groundwater conditions are such as to allow hand auger drilling. Hand augering can also be considered at locations where drill rig access is not possible. All hand auger borings will be performed according to ASTM D1452-80.

Samples should be taken continuously unless otherwise specified by the project plan documents. Any required sampling is performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool. Typical equipment used for sampling and advancing shallow "hand auger" holes are Iwan samplers (which are rotated) or post hole diggers (which are operated like tongs). These techniques are slow but effective where larger pieces of equipment do not have access, and where very shallow holes are desired (less than 15 feet). Surficial soils must be composed of relatively soft and non-cemented formations to allow penetration by the auger.

5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring

When soil borings cannot be continued using augers or rotary methods due to the hardness of the soil or when rock or large boulders are encountered, drilling and sampling can be performed using a diamond bit corer in accordance with ASTM D2113.

Drilling is done by rotating and applying downward pressure to the drill rods and drill bit. The drill bit is a circular, hollow, diamond-studded bit attached to the outer core barrel in a double-tube core barrel. The use of single-tube core barrels is not recommended, as the rotation of the barrel erodes the sample and limits its use for detailed geological evaluation. Water or air is circulated down through the drill rods and annular space between the core barrel tubes to cool the bit and remove the cuttings. The bit cuts a core out of the rock which rises into an inner barrel mounted inside the outer barrel. The inner core barrel and rock core are removed by lowering a wire line with a coupling into the drill rods, latching onto the inner barrel and withdrawing the inner barrel. A less efficient variation of this method utilizes a core barrel that cannot be removed without pulling all of the drill rods. This variation is practical only if less than 50 feet of core is required.

Core borings are made through the casing used for the soil borings. The casing must be driven and sealed into the rock formation to prevent seepage from the overburden into the hole to be cored (see Section 5.3 of this guideline). A double-tube core barrel with a diamond bit and reaming shell or equivalent should be used to recover rock cores of a size specified in the project plans. The most common core barrel diameters are listed in Attachment A.

Soft or decomposed rock should be sampled with a driven split-barrel whenever possible or cored with a Denison or Pitcher sampler.

When coring rock, including shale and claystone, the speed of the drill and the drilling pressure, amount and pressure of water, and length of run can be varied to give the maximum recovery from the rock being drilled. Should any rock formation be so soft or broken that the pieces continually fall into the hole causing unsatisfactory coring, the hole should be reamed and a flush-joint casing installed to a point below the broken formation. The size of the flush-joint casing must permit securing the core size specified. When soft or broken rock is anticipated, the length of core runs should be reduced to less than 5 feet to avoid core loss and minimize core disturbance.

Advantages of core drilling include:

- Undisturbed rock cores can be recovered for examination and/or testing.
- In formations in which the cored hole will remain open without casing, water from the rock fractures may be recovered from the well without the installation of a well screen and gravel pack.
- Formation logging is extremely accurate.
- Drill rigs are relatively small and mobile.

Disadvantages include:

- Water or air is needed for drilling.
- Coring is slower than rotary drilling (and more expensive).
- Depth to water cannot accurately be determined if water is used for drilling.
- The size of the borehole is limited.

This drilling method is useful if accurate determinations of rock lithology are desired or if open wells are to be installed into bedrock. To install larger diameter wells in coreholes, the hole must be reamed out to the proper size after boring, using air or mud rotary drilling methods.

5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles

In addition to the drilling method required to accomplish the objectives of the field program, the type of vehicle carrying the drill rig and/or support equipment and its suitability for the site terrain, will often be an additional deciding factor in planning the drilling program. The types of vehicles available are extensive, and depend upon the particular drilling subcontractor's fleet. Most large drilling subcontractors will have a wide variety of vehicle and drill types suited for most drilling assignments in their particular region, while smaller drilling subcontractors will usually have a fleet of much more limited diversity. The weight, size, and means of locomotion (tires, tracks, etc.) of the drill rig must be selected to be compatible with the site terrain to assure adequate mobility between borehole locations. Such considerations also apply to necessary support vehicles used to transport water and/or drilling materials to the drill rigs at the borehole locations. When the drill rigs or support vehicles do not have adequate mobility to easily traverse the site, provisions must be made for assisting equipment, such as bulldozers, winches, timber planking, etc., to maintain adequate progress during the drilling program.

Some of the typical vehicles which are usually available for drill rigs and support equipment are:

- Totally portable drilling/sampling equipment, where all necessary components (tripods, samplers, hammers, catheads, etc.) may be hand carried to the borehole site. Drilling/sampling methods used with such equipment include:

  - Hand augers and lightweight motorized augers.
  - Retractable plug samplers--driven by hand (hammer).
  - Motorized cathead - a lightweight aluminum tripod with a small gas-engine cathead mounted on one leg, used to install small-diameter cased borings. This rig is sometimes called a "monkey on a stick."

- Skid-mounted drilling equipment containing a rotary drill or engine-driven cathead (to lift hammers and drill string), a pump, and a dismounted tripod. The skid is pushed, dragged, or winched (using the cathead drum) between boring locations.

- Small truck-mounted drilling equipment using a Jeep, stake body or other light truck (4 to 6 wheels), upon which are mounted the drill and/or a cathead, a pump, and a tripod or small drilling derrick. On some rigs, the drill and/or a cathead are driven by a power take-off from the truck, instead of by a separate engine.

- Track-mounted drilling equipment is similar to truck-mounted rigs, except that the vehicle used has wide bulldozer tracks for traversing soft ground. Sometimes a continuous-track "all terrain vehicle" is also modified for this purpose. Some types of tracked drill rigs are called "bombardier" or "weasel" rigs.

- Heavy truck-mounted drilling equipment is mounted on tandem or dual tandem trucks to transport the drill, derrick, winches, and pumps or compressors. The drill may be provided with a separate engine or may use a power take-off from the truck engine. Large augers, hydraulic rotary and reverse circulation rotary drilling equipment are usually mounted on such heavy duty trucks. For soft-ground sites, the drilling equipment is sometimes mounted on vehicles having low pressure, very wide diameter tires and capable of floating; these vehicles are called "swamp buggy" rigs.

- Marine drilling equipment is mounted on various floating equipment for drilling borings in lakes, estuaries and other bodies of water. The floating equipment varies, and is often manufactured or customized by the drilling subcontractor to suit specific drilling requirements. Typically, the range of flotation vehicles include:

  - Barrel-float rigs - a drill rig mounted on a timber platform buoyed by empty 55-gallon drums or similar flotation units.

  - Barge-mounted drill rigs.

- Jack-up platforms - drilling equipment mounted on a floating platform having retractable legs to support the unit on the sea or lake bed when the platform is jacked up out of the water.

- Drill ships - for deep ocean drilling.

In addition to the mobility for the drilling equipment, similar consideration must be given for equipment to support the drilling operations. Such vehicles or floating equipment are needed to transport drill water, drilling supplies and equipment, samples, drilling personnel, etc. to and/or from various boring locations.

5.2.12 Equipment Sizes

In planning subsurface exploration programs, care must be taken in specifying the various drilling components, so that they will fit properly in the boring or well.

For drilling open boreholes using rotary drilling equipment, tri-cone drill bits are employed with air, water or drilling mud to remove cuttings and cool the bit. Tri-cone bits are slightly smaller than the holes they drill (i.e., 5-7/8-inch or 7-7/8-inch bits will nominally drill 6-inch and 8-inch holes, respectively).

For obtaining split-barrel samples of a formation, samplers are commonly manufactured in sizes ranging from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches in outside diameter. However, the most commonly used size is the 2-inch O.D., 1-3/8-inch I.D. split-barrel sampler. When this sampler is used and driven by a 140-pound (± 2-pound) hammer dropping 30 inches (± 1 inch), the procedure is called a Standard Penetration Test, and the blows per foot required to advance the sampler into the formation can be correlated to the formation's density or strength.

In planning the drilling of boreholes using hollow-stem augers or casing, in which thin-wall tube samples or diamond core drilling will be performed, refer to the various sizes and clearances provided in Attachment A of this guideline. Sizes selected must be stated in the project plan documents.

5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress

To estimate the anticipated rates of drilling progress for a site, the following must be considered:

- The speed of the drilling method employed.

- Applicable site conditions (e.g., terrain, mobility between borings, difficult drilling conditions in bouldery soils, rubble fill or broken rock, etc.).

- Project-imposed restrictions (e.g., drilling while wearing personal protective equipment, decontamination of drilling equipment, etc.).

Based on recent experience in drilling average soil conditions (no boulders) and taking samples at 5-foot intervals, for moderate depth (30 feet to 50 feet) boreholes (not including installation or development of wells), the following daily rates of total drilling progress may be anticipated for the following drilling methods:

Drilling Method	Average Daily Progress (linear feet)
Hollow-stem augers	75'
Solid-stem augers	50'
Mud-Rotary Drilling	100' (cuttings samples)
Rotosonic Drilling	100'-160' (continuous core)
Reverse-Circulation Rotary	100' (cuttings samples)
Skid-Rig with driven casing	30'
Rotary with driven casing	50'
Cable Tool	30'
Hand Auger	Varies
Continuous Rock Coring	50'

5.3 Prevention of Cross-Contamination

A telescoping or multiple casing technique minimizes the potential for the migration of contaminated groundwater to lower strata below a confining layer. The telescoping technique consists of drilling to a confining layer utilizing a spun casing method with a diamond cutting or augering shoe (a method similar to the rock coring method described in Section 5.2.10, except that larger casing is used) or by using a driven-casing method (see Section 5.2.6 of this guideline) and installing a specified diameter steel well casing. The operation consists of three separate steps. Initially, a drilling casing (usually of 8-inch diameter) is installed followed by installation of the well casing (6-inch-diameter is common for 2-inch wells). This well casing is driven into the confining layer to ensure a tight seal at the bottom of the hole. The well casing is sealed at the bottom with a bentonite-cement slurry. The remaining depth of the boring is drilled utilizing a narrower diameter spun or driven casing technique within the outer well casing. A smaller diameter well casing with an appropriate length of slotted screen on the lower end, is installed to the surface.

Clean sand is placed in the annulus around and to a point of about 2 feet above the screen prior to withdrawal of the drilling casing. The annular space above the screen and to a point 2 feet above the bottom of the outer well casing is sealed with a tremied cement-bentonite slurry which is pressure-grouted or displacement-grouted into the hole. The remaining casing annulus is backfilled with clean material and grouted at the surface, or it is grouted all the way to the surface.

5.4 Cleanout of Casing Prior to Sampling

The boring hole must be completely cleaned of disturbed soil, segregated coarse material and clay adhering to the inside walls of the casing. The cleaning must extend to the bottom edge of the casing and, if possible, a short distance further (1 or 2 inches) to bypass disturbed soil resulting from the advancement of the casing. Loss of wash water during cleaning should be recorded.

For disturbed samples both above and below the water table and where introduction of relatively large volumes of wash water is permissible, the cleaning operation is usually performed by washing the material out of the casing with water; however, the cleaning should never be accomplished with a strong, downward-directed jet which will disturb the underlying soil. When clean out has reached the bottom of the casing or slightly below (as specified above), the string of tools should be lifted one foot off the bottom with the water still flowing, until the wash water coming out of the casing is clear of granular soil particles. In formations where the cuttings contain gravel and other larger particles, it is often useful to repeatedly raise and lower the drill rods and wash bit while washing out the hole, to surge these large particles upward out of the hole. As a time saver, the drilling contractor may be permitted to use a split-barrel (split-spoon) sampler with the ball check valve removed as the clean-out tool, provided the material below the spoon is not disturbed and the shoe of the spoon is not damaged. However, because the ball check valve has been removed, in some formations it may be necessary to install a flap valve or spring sample retainer in the split-spoon bit, to prevent the sample from falling out as the sampler is withdrawn from the hole. The use of jet-type chopping bits is discouraged except where large boulders and cobbles or hard-cemented soils are encountered. If water markedly softens the soils above the water table, clean out should be performed dry with an auger.

For undisturbed samples below the water table, or where wash water must be minimized, clean out is usually accomplished with an appropriate diameter clean out auger. This auger has cutting blades at the bottom to carry loose material up into the auger, and up-turned water jets just above the cutting blades to carry the removed soil to the surface. In this manner, there is a minimum of disturbance at the top of the material to be sampled. If any gravel material washes down into the casing and cannot be removed by the clean out auger, a split-barrel sample can be taken to remove it; bailers and sandpumps should not be used. For undisturbed samples above the groundwater table, all operations must be performed in a dry manner.

If all of the cuttings created by drilling through the overlying formations are not cleaned from the borehole prior to sampling, some of the problems which may be encountered during sampling include:

- When sampling is attempted through the cuttings remaining in the borehole, all or part of the sampler may become filled with the cuttings. This limits the amount of sample from the underlying formation which can enter and be retained in the sampler, and also raises questions as to the validity of the sample.

- If the cuttings remaining in the borehole contain coarse gravel and/or other large particles, these may block the bit of the sampler and prevent any materials from the underlying formation from entering the sampler when the sampler is advanced.

- In cased borings, should sampling be attempted through cuttings which remain in the lower portion of the casing, these cuttings could cause the sampler to become bound into the casing, such that it becomes very difficult to either advance or retract the sampler.

- When sampler blow counts are used to estimate the density or strength of the formation being sampled, the presence of cuttings in the borehole will usually give erroneously high sample blow counts.

To confirm that all cuttings have been removed from the borehole prior to attempting sampling, it is important that the site geologist measure the "stickup" of the drill string. This is accomplished by measuring the assembled length of all drill rods and bits or samplers (the drill string) as they are lowered to the bottom of the hole, below some convenient reference point of the drill string, then measuring the height of this reference point above the ground surface. The difference of these measurements is the

depth of the drill string (lower end of the bit or sampler) below the ground surface, which must then be compared with the depth of sampling required (installed depth of casing or depth of borehole drilled). If the length of drill string below grade is more than the drilled or casing depth, the borehole has been cleaned too deeply, and this deeper depth of sampling must be recorded on the log. If the length of drill string below grade is less than the drilled or casing depth, the difference represents the thickness of cuttings which remain in the borehole. In most cases, an inch or two of cuttings may be left in the borehole with little or no problem. However, if more than a few inches of cuttings are encountered, the borehole must be recleaned prior to attempting sampling.

5.5 Materials of Construction

The effects of monitoring well construction materials on specific chemical analytical parameters are described and/or referenced in SOP GH-2.8. However, there are several materials used during drilling, particularly drilling fluids and lubricants, which must be used with care to avoid compromising the representativeness of soil and ground water samples.

The use of synthetic or organic polymer slurries is not permitted at any location where soil samples for chemical analysis are to be collected. These slurry materials could be used for installation of long-term monitoring wells, but the early time data in time series collection of ground water data may then be suspect. If synthetic or organic polymer muds are proposed for use at a given site, a complete written justification including methods and procedures for their use must be provided by the site geologist and approved by the Project Manager. The specific slurry composition and the concentration of suspected contaminants for each site must be known.

For many drilling operations, potable water is an adequate lubricant for drill stem and drilling tool connections. However, there are instances, such as drilling in tight clayey formations or in loose gravels, when threaded couplings must be lubricated to avoid binding. In these instances, to be determined in the field by the judgment of the site geologist and noted in the site logbook, and only after approval by the Project Manager, a vegetable oil or silicone-based lubricant should be used. Petroleum based greases, etc. will not be permitted. Samples of lubricants used must be provided and analyzed for chemical parameters appropriate to the given site.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Samples

Subsurface soil samples are used to characterize subsurface stratigraphy. This characterization can indicate the potential for migration of chemical contaminants in the subsurface. In addition, definition of the actual migration of contaminants can be obtained through chemical analysis of the soil samples. Where the remedial activities may include in-situ treatment or excavation and removal of the contaminated soil, the depth and areal extent of contamination must be known as accurately as possible.

Engineering and physical properties of soil may also be of interest should site construction activities be planned. Soil types, grain size distribution, shear strength, compressibility, permeability, plasticity, unit weight, and moisture content are some of the physical characteristics that may be determined for soil samples.

Penetration tests are also described in this procedure. The tests can be used to estimate various physical and engineering parameters such as relative density, unconfined compressive strength, and consolidation characteristics of soils.

Surface protocols for various soil sampling techniques are discussed in SOP SA-1.3. Continuous-core soil sampling and rock coring are discussed below. The procedures described here are representative of

a larger number of possible drilling and sampling techniques. The choice of techniques is based on a large number of variables such as cost, local geology, etc. The final choice of methods must be made with the assistance of drilling subcontractors familiar with the local geologic conditions. Alternative techniques must be based upon the underlying principles of quality assurance implicit in the following procedures.

The CME continuous sample tube system provides a method of sampling soil continuously during hollow-stem augering. The 5-foot sample barrel fits within the lead auger of a hollow-auger column. The sampling system can be used with a wide range of I.D. hollow-stem augers (from 3-1/4-inch to 8-1/4-inch I.D.). This method has been used to sample many different materials such as glacial drift, hard clays and shales, mine tailings, etc. This method is particularly used when SPT samples are not required and a large volume of material is needed. Also, this method is useful when a visual description of the subsurface lithology is required. Rotosonic drilling methods also provide a continuous soil sample.

5.7 Rock Sampling (Coring) (ASTM D2113-83)

Rock coring enables a detailed assessment of borehole conditions to be made, showing precisely all lithologic changes and characteristics. Because coring is an expensive drilling method, it is commonly used for shallow studies of 500 feet or less, or for specific intervals in the drill hole that require detailed logging and/or analyzing. Rock coring can, however, proceed for thousands of feet continuously, depending on the size of the drill rig, and yields better quality data than air-rotary drilling, although at a substantially reduced drilling rate. Rate of drilling varies widely, depending on the characteristics of lithologies encountered, drilling methods, depth of drilling, and condition of drilling equipment. Average output in a 10-hour day ranges from 40 to over 200 feet. Down hole geophysical logging or television camera monitoring is sometimes used to complement the data generated by coring.

Borehole diameter can be drilled to various sizes, depending on the information needed. Standard sizes of core barrels (showing core diameter) and casing are shown in Figure 1.

Core drilling is used when formations are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods and a continuous solid sample is desired. Usually, soil samples are used for overburden, and coring begins in sound bedrock. Casing is set into bedrock before coring begins to prevent loose material from entering the borehole, to prevent loss of drilling fluid, and to prevent cross-contamination of aquifers.

Drilling through bedrock is initiated by using a diamond-tipped core bit threaded to a drill rod (outer core barrel) with a rate of drilling determined by the downward pressure, rotation speed of drill rods, drilling fluid pressure in the borehole, and the characteristics of the rock (mineralogy, cementation, weathering).

FIGURE 1

STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING

Coring Bit Size	Nominal*		Set Size*	
	O.D.	I.D.	O.D.	I.D.
RWT	1 5/32	3/4	1.160	0.735
EWT	1 1/2	29/32	1.470	0.905
EX, EXL, EWG, EWM	1 1/2	13/16	1.470	0.845
AWT	1 7/8	1 9/32	1.875	1.281
AX, AXL, AWG, AWM	1 7/8	1 3/16	1.875	1.185
BWT	2 3/8	1 3/4	2.345	1.750
BX, BXL, BWG, BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8	2.345	1.655
NWT	3	2 5/16	2.965	2.313
NX, NXL, NWG, NWM	3	2 1/8	2.965	2.155
HWT	3 29/32	3 3/16	3.889	3.187
HWG	3 29/32	3	3.889	3.000
2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 3/4	3.840	2.690
4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	4	5.435	3.970
6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	6	7.655	5.970
AX Wire line ___|___/	1 7/8	1	1.875	1.000
BX Wire line ___|___/	2 3/8	1 7/16	2.345	1.437
NX Wire line ___|___/	3	1 15/16	2.965	1.937

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

___|___/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

FIGURE 1
STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING
PAGE TWO

Size Designations			Casing Coupling					Approximate Core Diameter	
Casing; Casing coupling; Casing bits; Core barrel bits	Rod; rod couplings	Casing O.D., Inches	O.D., Inches	I.D., Inches	Casing bit O.D., Inches	Core barrel bit O.D., Inches*	Drill rod O.D., Inches	Normal, Inches	Thinwall, Inches
RX	RW	1.437	1.437	1.188	1.485	1.160	1.094	---	0.735
EX	E	1.812	1.812	1.500	1.875	1.470	1.313	0.845	0.905
AX	A	2.250	2.250	1.906	2.345	1.875	1.625	1.185	1.281
BX	B	2.875	2.875	2.375	2.965	2.345	1.906	1.655	1.750
NX	N	3.500	3.500	3.000	3.615	2.965	2.375	2.155	2.313
HX	HW	4.500	4.500	3.938	4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
RW	RW	1.437	Flush Joint	No Coupling	1.485	1.160	1.094	---	0.735
EW	EW	1.812			1.875	1.470	1.375	0.845	0.905
AW	AW	2.250			2.345	1.875	1.750	1.185	1.281
BW	BW	2.875			2.965	2.345	2.125	1.655	1.750
NW	NW	3.500			3.615	2.965	2.625	2.155	2.313
HW	HW	4.500			4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
PW	---	5.500			5.650	---	---	---	---
SW	---	6.625			6.790	---	---	---	---
UW	---	7.625			7.800	---	---	---	---
ZW	---	8.625			8.810	---	---	---	---
---	AX __|__\	---	---	---	---	1.875	1.750	1.000	---
---	BX __|__\	---	---	---	---	2.345	2.250	1.437	---
---	NX __|__\	---	---	---	---	2.965	2.813	1.937	---

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

___|___/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

NOMINAL DIMENSIONS FOR DRILL CASINGS AND ACCESSORIES. (DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION). 288-D-2889

5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling

A penetration of typically less than 6 inches per 50 blows using a 140-lb. hammer dropping 30 inches with a 2-inch split-barrel sampler shall be considered an indication that soil sampling methods may not be applicable and that coring may be necessary to obtain samples.

When formations are encountered that are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods, the following diamond core drilling procedure may be used:

- Firmly seat a casing into the bedrock or the hard material to prevent loose materials from entering the hole and to prevent the loss of drilling fluid return. Level the surface of the rock or hard material when necessary by the use of a fishtail or other bits. If the drill hole can be retained open without the casing and if cross-contamination of aquifers in the unconsolidated materials is unlikely, leveling may be omitted.

- Begin the core drilling using a double-tube swivel-core barrel of the desired size. After drilling no more than 10 feet (3 m), remove the core barrel from the hole and take out the core. If the core blocks the flow of the drilling fluid during drilling, remove the core barrel immediately. In soft materials, a large starting size may be specified for the coring tools; where local experience indicates satisfactory core recovery or where hard, sound materials are anticipated, a smaller size or the single-tube type may be specified and longer runs may be drilled. NX/NW size coring equipment is the most commonly used size.

- When soft materials are encountered that produce less than 50 percent recovery, stop the core drilling. If soil samples are desired, secure such samples in accordance with the procedures described in ASTM Method D 1586 (Split-barrel Sampling) or in Method D 1587 (Thin-Walled Tube Sampling); sample soils per SOP SA-1.3. Resume diamond core drilling when refusal materials are again encountered.

- Since rock structures and the occurrence of seams, fissures, cavities, and broken areas are among the most important items to be detected and described, take special care to obtain and record these features. If such broken zones or cavities prevent further advance of the boring, one of the following three steps shall be taken: (1) cement the hole; (2) ream and case; or (3) case and advance with the next smaller size core barrel, as conditions warrant.

- In soft, seamy, or otherwise unsound rock, where core recovery may be difficult, M-design core barrels may be used. In hard, sound rock where a high percentage of core recovery is anticipated, the single-tube core barrel may be employed.

5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation

Once the rock coring has been completed and the core recovered, the rock core shall be carefully removed from the barrel, placed in a core tray (previously labeled "top" and "bottom" to avoid confusion), classified, and measured for percentage of recovery as well as the rock quality designation (RQD). Each core shall be described, classified, and logged using a uniform system as presented in SOP GH-1.5. If moisture content will be determined or if it is desirable to prevent drying (e.g., to prevent shrinkage of clay formations) or oxidation of the core, the core shall be wrapped in plastic sleeves immediately after logging. Each plastic sleeve shall be labeled with indelible ink. The boring number, run number, and the footage represented in each sleeve shall be included, as well as designating the top and bottom of the core run.

After sampling, rock cores shall be placed in the sequence of recovery in well-constructed wooden boxes provided by the drilling contractor. Rock cores from two different borings shall not be placed in the same core box unless accepted by the Project Geologist. The core boxes shall be constructed to accommodate at least 20 linear feet of core in rows of approximately 5 feet each and shall be constructed with hinged tops secured with screws, and a latch (usually a hook and eye) to keep the top securely fastened down. Wood partitions shall be placed at the end of each core run and between rows.

The depth from the surface of the boring to the top and bottom of the drill run and run number shall be marked on the wooden partitions with indelible ink. A wooden partition (wooden block) shall be placed at the end of each run with the depth of the bottom of the run written on the block. These blocks will serve to separate successive core runs and indicate depth intervals for each run. The order of placing cores shall be the same in all core boxes. Rock core shall be placed in the box so that, when the box is open, with the inside of the lid facing the observer, the top of the cored interval contained within the box is in the upper left corner of the box, and the bottom of the cored interval is in the lower right corner of the box. The top and bottom of each core obtained and its true depth shall be clearly and permanently marked on each box. The width of each row must be compatible with the core diameter to prevent lateral movement of the core in the box. Similarly, an empty space in a row shall be filled with an appropriate filler material or spacers to prevent longitudinal movement of the core in the box.

The inside and outside of the core-box lid shall be marked by indelible ink to show all pertinent data on the box's contents. At a minimum, the following information shall be included:

- Project name.
- Project number.
- Boring number.
- Run numbers.
- Footage (depths).
- Recovery.
- RQD (%).
- Box number and total number of boxes for that boring (Example: Box 5 of 7).

For easy retrieval when core boxes are stacked, the sides and ends of the box shall also be labeled and include project number, boring number, top and bottom depths of core and box number.

Prior to final closing of the core box, a photograph of the recovered core and the labeling on the inside cover shall be taken. If moisture content is not critical, the core shall be wetted and wiped clean for the photograph. (This will help to show true colors and bedding features in the cores).

6.0 REFERENCES

Acker Drill Co., 1958. Basic Procedures of Soil Sampling. Acker Drill Co., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

American Institute of Steel Construction, 1978. Manual of Steel Construction, 7th Edition. American Institute of Steel Construction, New York, New York.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83, D1586-84, and D1452-80. ASTM Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Vol. 4.08.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1989. Standard Practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site Investigation. ASTM Method D2113-83 (reapproved 1987), Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the Selection of Material for Monitoring Well Construction and Ground Water Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

BOART Longyear Co., Sonic Drilling. Environmental Drilling Division, Andova, Minnesota.

Central Mine Equipment Company, Drilling Equipment, St. Louis, Missouri.

Dept. of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 1982. Soil Mechanics Design Manual 7.1.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells, 2nd Edition. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Procedure GH-1.5 - Borehole and Sample Logging.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground-Water Sampling Procedures. NWWA/EPA Series. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974, Earth Manual, A Water Resources Technical Publication, 810 pages.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedure Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. SW-611. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Cincinnati, Ohio.

W. L. Acker III, 1974. Basic Procedures for Soil Sampling and Core Drilling. Acker Drill Co., Inc., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

ATTACHMENT A

DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Hollow-stem augers (Ref. 7)	6 1/4	5	2 1/4	
	6 3/4	5 3/4	2 3/4	---
	7 1/4	6 1/4	3 1/4	---
	13 1/4	12	6	---
Thin Wall Tube Samplers (Ref. 7)	---	2	1 7/8	---
	---	2 1/2	2 3/8	---
	---	3	2 7/8	---
	---	3 1/2	3 3/8	---
	---	4 1/2	4 3/8	---
	---	5	4 3/4	---
Drill Rods (Ref. 7)	RW	1 3/32	23/32	13/32
	EW	1 3/8	15/16	7/16
	AW	1 3/4	1 1/4	5/8
	BW	2 1/8	1 3/4	3/4
	NW	2 5/8	2 1/4	1 3/8
	HW	3 1/2	3 1/16	2 3/8
	E	1 5/16	7/8	7/16
	A	1 5/8	1 1/8	9/16
	B	1 7/8	1 1/4	5/8
	N	2 3/8	2	1
				Wall Thickness (Inches)
Driven External Coupled Extra Strong Steel* Casing (Ref. 8)	2 1/2	2.875	2.323	0.276
	3	3.5	2.9	0.300
	3 1/2	4.0	3.364	0.318
	4	4.5	3.826	0.337
	5	5.63	4.813	0.375
	6	6.625	5.761	0.432
	8	8.625	7.625	0.500
	10	10.750	9.750	0.500
	12	12.750	11.750	0.500

* Add twice the casing wall thickness to casing O.D. to obtain the approximate O.D. of the external pipe couplings.

ATTACHMENT A
DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES
PAGE TWO

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Flush Coupled Casing (Ref. 7)	RX	1 7/16	1 3/16	1 3/16
	EX	1 13/16	1 5/8	1 1/2
	AX	2 1/4	2	1 29/32
	BX	2 7/8	2 9/16	2 3/8
	NX	3 1/2	3 3/16	3
	HX	4 1/2	4 1/8	3 15/16
Flush Joint Casing (Ref. 7)	RW	1 7/16	1 3/16	
	EW	1 13/16	1 1/2	
	AW	2 1/4	1 29/32	
	BW	2 7/8	2 3/8	
	NW	3 1/2	3	
	HW	4 1/2	4	
	PW	5 1/2	5	
	SW	6 5/8	6	
	UW	7 5/8	7	
	ZW	8 5/8	8	
Diamond Core Barrels (Ref. 7)	EWM	1 1/2	7/8**	
	AWM	1 7/8	1 1/8**	
	BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8**	
	NWM	3	2 1/8	
	HWG	3 7/8	3	
	2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 11/16	
	4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	3 15/16	
	6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	5 15/16	
	AQ (wireline)	1 57/64	1 1/16**	
	BQ (wireline)	2 23/64	1 7/16**	
	NQ (wireline)	2 63/64	1 7/8	
	HQ (wireline)	3 25/32	2 1/2	

** Because of the fragile nature of the core and the difficulty to identify rock details, use of small-diameter core (1 3/8") is not recommended.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE **2**

2.0 SCOPE **2**

3.0 GLOSSARY **2**

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES **2**

5.0 PROCEDURES **3**

5.1 EQUIPMENT/ITEMS NEEDED 3
5.2 WELL DESIGN 3
5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval 3
5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials 5
5.2.3 Annular Materials 6
5.2.4 Protective Casing 6
5.3 MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION 7
5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments 7
5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells 7
5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells 8
5.3.4 Drive Points 8
5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques 8
5.4 WELL DEVELOPMENT METHODS 8
5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing 8
5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger 9
5.4.3 Compressed Air 9
5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting 9

6.0 RECORDS **9**

7.0 REFERENCES **10**

ATTACHMENTS

A RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL-CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT) / RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT) 11
B COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION 12

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure provides general guidance and information pertaining to proper monitoring well design, installation, and development.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the construction of monitoring wells. The methods described herein may be modified by project-specific requirements for monitoring well construction. In addition, many regulatory agencies have specific regulations pertaining to monitoring well construction and permitting. These requirements must be determined during the project planning phases of the investigation, and any required permits must be obtained before field work begins. Innovative monitoring well installation techniques, which typically are not used, will be discussed only generally in this procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Monitoring Well - A well which is screened, cased, and sealed which is capable of providing a groundwater level and groundwater sample representative of the zone being monitored. Some monitoring wells may be constructed as open boreholes.

Piezometer - A pipe or tube inserted into the water bearing zone, typically open to water flow at the bottom and to the atmosphere at the top, and used to measure water level elevations. Piezometers may range in size from 1/2-inch-diameter plastic tubes to well points or monitoring wells.

Potentiometric Surface - The surface representative of the level to which water will rise in a well cased to the screened aquifer.

Well Point (Drive Point) - A screened or perforated tube (Typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter) with a solid, conical, hardened point at one end, which is attached to a riser pipe and driven into the ground with a sledge hammer, drop weight, or mechanical vibrator. Well points may be used for groundwater injection and recovery, as piezometers (i.e., to measure water levels) or to provide groundwater samples for water quality data.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Driller - The driller provides adequate and operable equipment, sufficient quantities of materials, and an experienced and efficient labor force capable of performing all phases of proper monitoring well installation and construction. The driller may also be responsible for obtaining, in advance, any required permits for monitoring well installation and construction.

Field Geologist - The field geologist supervises and documents well installation and construction performed by the driller, and insures that well construction is adequate to provide representative groundwater data from the monitored interval. Geotechnical engineers, field technicians, or other suitable trained personnel may also serve in this capacity.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Equipment/Items Needed

Below is a list of items that may be needed when installing a monitoring well or piezometer:

- Health and safety equipment (hard hats, safety glasses, etc.) as required by the Site Safety Officer.
- Well drilling and installation equipment with associated materials (typically supplied by the driller).
- Hydrogeologic equipment (weighted engineer's tape, water level indicator, retractable engineers rule, electronic calculator, clipboard, mirror and flashlight - for observing downhole activities, paint and ink marker for marking monitoring wells, sample jars, well installation forms, and a field notebook).
- Drive point installation tools (sledge hammer, drop hammer, or mechanical vibrator; tripod, pipe wrenches, drive points, riser pipe, and end caps).

5.2 Well Design

The objectives and intended use for each monitoring well must be clearly defined before the monitoring system is designed. Within the monitoring system, different monitoring wells may serve different purposes and, therefore, require different types of construction. During all phases of the well design, attention must be given to clearly documenting the basis for design decisions, the details of well construction, and the materials used. The objectives for installing the monitoring wells may include:

- Determining groundwater flow directions and velocities.
- Sampling or monitoring for trace contaminants.
- Determining aquifer characteristics (e.g., hydraulic conductivity).

Siting of monitoring wells shall be performed after a preliminary estimation of the groundwater flow direction. In most cases, groundwater flow directions and potential well locations can be determined by an experienced hydrogeologist through the review of geologic data and the site terrain. In addition, data from production wells or other monitoring wells in the area may be used to determine the groundwater flow direction. If these methods cannot be used, piezometers, which are relatively inexpensive to install, may have to be installed in a preliminary investigative phase to determine groundwater flow direction.

5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval

The well depth, diameter, and monitored interval must be tailored to the specific monitoring needs of each investigation. Specification of these items generally depends on the purpose of the monitoring system and the characteristics of the hydrogeologic system being monitored. Wells of different depth, diameter, and monitored interval can be employed in the same groundwater monitoring system. For instance, varying the monitored interval in several wells, at the same location (cluster wells) can help to determine the vertical gradient and the depths at which contaminants are present. Conversely, a fully penetrating well is usually not used to quantify or vertically locate a contaminant plume, since groundwater samples collected in wells that are screened over the full thickness of the water-bearing zone will be representative of average conditions across the entire monitored interval. However, fully penetrating wells can be used to establish the existence of contamination in the water-bearing zone. The well diameter desired depends upon the hydraulic characteristics of the water-bearing zone, sampling requirements, drilling method and cost.

The decision concerning the monitored interval and well depth is based on the following (and possibly other) information:

- The vertical location of the contaminant source in relation to the water-bearing zone.
- The depth, thickness and uniformity of the water-bearing zone.
- The anticipated depth, thickness, and characteristics (e.g., density relative to water) of the contaminant plume.
- Fluctuation in groundwater levels (due to pumping, tidal influences, or natural recharge/discharge events).
- The presence and location of contaminants encountered during drilling.
- Whether the purpose of the installation is for determining existence or non-existence of contamination or if a particular stratigraphic zone is being investigated.
- The analysis of borehole geophysical logs.

In most situations where groundwater flow lines are horizontal, depending on the purpose of the well and the site conditions, monitored intervals are 20 feet or less. Shorter screen lengths (5 feet or less) are usually required where flow lines are not horizontal, (i.e., if the wells are to be used for accurate measurement of the potentiometric head at a specific point).

Many factors influence the diameter of a monitoring well. The diameter of the monitoring well depends on the application. In determining well diameter, the following needs must be considered:

- Adequate water volume for sampling.
- Drilling methodology.
- Type of sampling device to be used.
- Costs.

Standard monitoring well diameters are 2, 4, 6, or 8 inches. Drive points are typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter. For monitoring programs which require screened monitoring wells, either a 2-inch or 4-inch-diameter well is preferred. Typically, well diameters greater than 4 inches are used in monitoring programs in which open-hole bedrock monitoring wells are used. With smaller diameter wells, the volume of stagnant water in the well is minimized, and well construction costs are reduced; however, the sampling devices that can be used are limited.

In specifying well diameter, sampling requirements must be considered (up to a total of 4 gallons of water may be required for a single sample to account for full organic and inorganic analyses, and split samples), particularly if the monitored formation is known to be a low-yielding formation. The unit volume of water contained within a monitoring well is dependent on the well diameter as follows:

Casing Inside Diameter (Inch)	Standing Water Length to Obtain 1 Gallon Water (Feet)
2	6.13
4	1.53
6	0.68

If a well recharges quickly after purging, then well diameter may not be an important factor regarding sample volume requirements.

Pumping tests for determining aquifer characteristics may require larger diameter wells (for installation of high capacity pumps); however, in small-diameter wells in-situ permeability tests can be performed during drilling or after well installation is completed.

5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials

Well materials are specified by diameter, type of material, and thickness of pipe. Well screens require an additional specification of slot size. Thickness of pipe is referred to as "Schedule" for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) casing and is usually Schedule 40 (thinner wall) or 80 (thicker wall). Steel pipe thickness is often referred to as "Strength". Standard Strength is usually adequate for monitoring well purposes. With larger diameter pipe, the wall thickness must be greater to maintain adequate strength. The required thickness is also dependent on the method of installation; risers for drive points require greater strength than wells installed inside drilled borings.

The selection of well screen and riser materials depends on the method of drilling, the type of subsurface materials the well penetrates, the type of contamination expected, and natural water quality and depth. Cost and the level of accuracy required are also important. The materials generally available are Teflon, stainless steel, PVC galvanized steel, and carbon steel. Each has advantages and limitations (see Attachment A of this guideline for an extensive presentation on this topic). The two most commonly used materials are PVC and stainless steel. Properties of these two materials are compared in Attachment B. Stainless steel is a good choice where trace metals or organic sampling is required; however, costs are high. Teflon materials are extremely expensive, but are relatively inert and provide the least opportunity for water contamination due to well materials. PVC has many advantages, including low cost, excellent availability, light weight, ease of manipulation, and widespread acceptance. The crushing strength of PVC may limit the depth of installation, but the use of Schedule 80 materials may overcome some of the problems associated with depth. However, the smaller inside diameter of Schedule 80 pipe may be an important factor when considering the size of bailers or pumps required for sampling or testing. Due to this problem, the minimum well pipe size recommended for Schedule 80 wells is 4-inch I.D.

Screens and risers may have to be decontaminated before use because oil-based preservatives and oil used during thread cutting and screen manufacturing may contaminate samples. Metal pipe may corrode and release metal ions or chemically react with organic constituents, but this is considered a minor issue. Galvanized steel is not recommended where samples may be collected for metals analyses, as zinc and cadmium levels in groundwater samples may become elevated from leaching of the zinc coating.

Threaded, flush-joint casing is most often preferred for monitoring well applications. PVC, Teflon, and steel can all be obtained with threaded joints. Welded-joint steel casing is also acceptable. Glued PVC may release organic contaminants into the well, and therefore, should not be used if the well is to be sampled for organic constituents.

When the water-bearing zone is in consolidated bedrock, such as limestone or fractured granite, a well screen is often not necessary (the well is simply an open hole in bedrock). Unconsolidated materials, such as sands, clay, and silts require a screen. A screen slot size of 0.010 or 0.020 inch is generally used when a screen is necessary, and the annular borehole space around the screened interval is artificially packed with an appropriately sized sand, selected based on formation grain size. The slot size controls the quantity of water entering the well and prevents entry of natural materials or sand pack. The screen shall pass no more than 10 percent of the pack material, or in-situ aquifer material. The site geologist shall specify the combination of screen slot size and sand pack which will be compatible with the water-bearing zone, to maximize groundwater inflow and minimize head losses and movement of fines into the wells. For example, as a standard procedure, a Morie No. 1 or No. 10 to No. 20 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.020-inch slot screen; however, a No. 20 to No. 40 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.010-inch slot screen.

5.2.3 Annular Materials

Materials placed in the annular space between the borehole and riser pipe and screen include a sand pack when necessary, a bentonite seal, and cement-bentonite grout. The sand pack is usually a medium- to coarse-grained poorly graded, silica sand and should relate to the grain size of the aquifer sediments. The quantity of sand placed in the annular space is dependent upon the length of the screened interval, but should always extend at least 1 foot above the top of the screen. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets or equivalent shall be placed above the sand pack. Cement-bentonite grout (or equivalent) is then placed to extent from the top of the bentonite pellets to the ground surface.

On occasion, and with the concurrence of the involved regulatory agencies, monitoring wells may be packed naturally (i.e., no artificial sand pack installed). In this case, the natural formation material is allowed to collapse around the well screen after the well is installed. This method has been used where the formation material itself is a relatively uniform grain size, or when artificial sand packing is not possible due to borehole collapse.

Bentonite expands by absorbing water and provides a seal between the screened interval and the overlying portion of the annular space and formation. Cement-bentonite grout is placed on top of the bentonite pellets, extending to the surface. The grout effectively seals the remaining borehole annulus and eliminates the possibility for surface infiltration reaching the screened interval. Grouting also replaces material removed during drilling and prevents hole collapse and subsidence around the well. A tremie pipe should be used to introduce grout from the bottom upward, to prevent bridging, and to provide a better seal. In shallow boreholes that don't collapse, it may be more practical to pour the grout from the surface without a tremie pipe.

Grout is a general term which has several different connotations. For all practical purposes within the monitoring well installation industry, grout refers to the solidified material which is installed and occupies the annular space above the bentonite pellet seal. Grout, most of the time, is made up of one or two assemblages of material, (e.g., cement and/or bentonite). A cement-bentonite grout, which is the most common type of grout used in monitoring well completions, normally is a mixture of cement, bentonite, and water at a ratio of one 90-pound bag of Portland Type I cement, plus 3 to 5 pounds of granular or flake-type bentonite, and 6-7 gallons of water. A neat cement consists of one ninety-pound bag of Portland Type I cement and 6-7 gallons of water. A bentonite slurry (bentonite and water mixed to a thick but pumpable mixture) is sometimes used instead of grout for deep well installations where placement of bentonite pellets is difficult. Bentonite chips are also occasionally used for annular backfill in place of grout.

In certain cases, the borehole may be drilled to a depth greater than the anticipated well installation depth. For these cases, the well shall be backfilled to the desired depth with bentonite pellets/chips or sand. A short (1- to 2-foot) section of capped riser pipe sump is sometimes installed immediately below the screen, as a silt reservoir, when significant post-development silting is anticipated. This will ensure that the entire screen surface remains unobstructed.

5.2.4 Protective Casing

When the well is completed and grouted to the surface, a protective steel casing is typically placed over the top of the well. This casing generally has a hinged cap and can be locked to prevent vandalism. The protective casing has a larger diameter than the well and is set into the wet cement grout over the well upon completion. In addition, one hole is drilled just above the cement collar through the protective casing which acts as a weep hole for the flow of water which may enter the annulus during well development, purging, or sampling.

A protective casing which is level with the ground surface (flush-mounted) is used in roadway or parking lot applications where the top of a monitoring well must be below the pavement. The top of the riser pipe is placed 4 to 5 inches below the pavement, and a locking protective casing is cemented in place to 3 inches below the pavement. A large diameter, manhole-type protective collar is set into the wet cement around the well with the top set level with or slightly above the pavement. An appropriately-sized id is placed over the protective sleeve. The cement should be slightly mounded to direct pooled water away from the well head.

5.3 Monitoring Well Installation

Pertinent data regarding monitoring well installation shall be recorded on log sheets as depicted and discussed in SOP SA-6.3. Attachments to this referenced SOP illustrate terms and physical construction of various types of monitoring wells.

5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments

After the borehole is drilled to the desired depth, well installation can begin. The procedure for well installation will partially be dictated by the stability of the formation in which the well is being placed. If the borehole collapses immediately after the drilling tools are withdrawn, then a temporary casing must be installed and well installation will proceed through the center of the temporary casing, and continue as the temporary casing is withdrawn from the borehole. In the case of hollow-stem auger drilling, the augers will act to stabilize the borehole during well installation.

Before the screen and riser pipe are lowered into the borehole, all pipe and screen sections should be measured with an engineer's rule to ensure proper placement. When measuring sections, the threads on one end of the pipe or screen must be excluded while measuring, since the pipe and screen sections are screwed flush together.

After the screen and riser pipe are lowered through the temporary casing, the sand pack can be installed. A weighted tape measure must be used during the installation procedure to carefully monitor installation progress. The sand is slowly poured into the annulus between the riser pipe and temporary casing, as the casing is withdrawn. Sand should always be kept within the temporary casing during withdrawal in order to ensure an adequate sand pack. However, if too much sand is within the temporary casing (greater than 1 foot above the bottom of the casing) bridging between the temporary casing and riser pipe may occur. Centralizers may be used at the geologist's discretion, one above and one below the screen, to assure enough annular space for sand pack placement.

After the sand pack is installed to the desired depth (at least 1 foot above the top of the screen), then the bentonite pellet seal (or equivalent), can be installed in the same manner as the sand pack. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets should be installed above the sand pack. Pellets should be added slowly and their fall monitored closely to ensure that bridging does not occur.

The cement-bentonite grout is then mixed and tremied into the annulus as the temporary casing or augers are withdrawn. Finally, the protective casing can be installed as detailed in Section 5.2.4.

5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells

When drilling and installing a well in a confined aquifer, proper well installation techniques must be applied to avoid cross contamination between aquifers. Under most conditions, this can be accomplished by installing double-cased wells. This is accomplished by drilling a large-diameter boring through the upper aquifer, 1 to 5 feet into the underlying confining layer, and setting and pressure grouting or tremie grouting a large-diameter casing into the confining layer. The grout material must fill the space between the native material and the outer casing. A smaller diameter boring is then continued through the confining layer for

installation of the monitoring well as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. Sufficient time (determined by the field geologist), must be allowed for setting of the grout prior to drilling through the confined layer.

5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells

When installing bedrock monitoring wells, a large diameter boring is drilled through the overburden and approximately 5 –10 feet into bedrock. A casing (typically steel) is installed and either pressure grouted or tremie grouted in place. After the grout has cured, a smaller diameter boring is continued into bedrock to the desired depth. If the boring does not collapse, the well can be left open, and a screen is not necessary. If the boring collapses, then a screen is required and can be installed as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. If a screen is to be used, then the casing which is installed through the overburden and into the bedrock does not require grouting and can be removed when the final well installation is completed.

5.3.4 Drive Points

Drive points can be installed with either a sledge hammer, drop hammer, or a mechanical vibrator. The screen section is threaded and tightened onto the riser pipe with pipe wrenches. The drive point is simply pounded into the subsurface to the desired depth. If a heavy drop hammer is used, then a tripod and pulley setup is required to lift the hammer. Drive points typically cannot be manually driven to depths exceeding 10 feet.

Direct push sampling/monitoring point installation methods, using a direct push rig or drilling rig, are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques

Certain innovative sampling devices have proven advantageous. These devices are essentially screened samplers installed in a borehole with only small-diameter tubes extending to the surface. This reduces drilling costs, decreases the volume of stagnant water, and provides a sampling system that minimizes cross-contamination from sampling equipment. Four manufacturers of these samplers include Timco Manufacturing Company, Inc., of Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin, BARCAD Systems, Inc., of Concord, Massachusetts, Westbay Instruments Ltd. of Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada and the University of Waterloo at Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.. Each manufacturer offers various construction materials.

5.4 Well Development Methods

The purpose of well development is to stabilize and increase the permeability of the gravel pack around the well screen, and to restore the permeability of the formation which may have been reduced by drilling operations. Wells are typically developed until all fine material and drilling water is removed from the well. Sequential measurements of pH, conductivity, turbidity, and temperature taken during development may yield information (stabilized values) regarding whether sufficient development has been performed. The selection of the well development method shall be made by the field geologist and is based on the drilling methods, well construction and installation details, and the characteristics of the formation that the well is screened in. The primary methods of well development are summarized below. A more detailed discussion may be found in Driscoll (1986).

5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing

Wells may be developed by alternatively drawing the water level down at a high rate (by pumping or bailing) and then reversing the flow direction (backwashing) so that water is passing from the well into the formation. This back and forth movement of water through the well screen and gravel pack serves to

remove fines from the formation immediately adjacent to the well, while preventing bridging (wedging) of sand grains. Backwashing can be accomplished by several methods, including pouring water into the well and then bailing, starting and stopping a pump intermittently to change water levels, or forcing water into the well under pressure through a water-tight fitting ("rawhiding"). Care should be taken when backwashing not to apply too much pressure, which could damage or destroy the well screen.

5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger

A surge plunger (also called a surge block) is approximately the same diameter as the well casing and is aggressively moved up and down within the well to agitate the water, causing it to move in and out of the screens. This movement of water pulls fine materials into the well, where they may be removed by any of several methods, and prevents bridging of sand particles in the gravel pack. There are two basic types of surge plungers; solid and valved surge plungers. In formations with low yields, a valved surge plunger may be preferred, as solid plungers tend to force water out of the well at a greater rate than it will flow back in. Valved plungers are designed to produce a greater inflow than outflow of water during surging.

5.4.3 Compressed Air

Compressed air can be used to develop a well by either of two methods: backwashing or surging. Backwashing is done by forcing water out through the screens, using increasing air pressure inside a sealed well, then releasing the pressurized air to allow the water to flow back into the well. Care should be taken when using this method so that the water level does not drop below the top of the screen, thus introducing air into the formation and reducing well yield. Surging, or the "open well" method, consists of alternately releasing large volumes of air suddenly into an open well below the water level to produce a strong surge by virtue of the resistance of water head, friction, and inertia. Pumping of the well is subsequently done using the air lift method.

5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting

In the high velocity jetting method, water is forced at high velocities from a plunger-type device and through the well screen to loosen fine particles from the sand pack and surrounding formation. The jetting tool is slowly rotated and raised and lowered along the length of the well screen to develop the entire screened area. Jetting using a hose lowered into the well may also be effective. The fines washed into the screen during this process can then be bailed or pumped from the well.

6.0 RECORDS

A critical part of monitoring well installation is recording of all significant details and events in the site logbook or field notebook. The geologist must record the exact depths of significant hydrogeological features, screen placement, gravel pack placement, and bentonite placement.

A Monitoring Well Sheet (see Attachments to SOP SA-6.3) shall be completed, ensuring the uniform recording of data for each installation and rapid identification of missing information. Well depth, length, materials of construction, length and openings of screen, length and type of riser, and depth and type of all backfill materials shall be recorded. Additional information shall include location, installation date, problems encountered, water levels before and after well installation, cross-reference to the geologic boring log, and methods used during the installation and development process. Documentation is very important to prevent problems involving questionable sample validity. Somewhat different information will need to be recorded, depending on whether the well is completed in overburden (single- or double-cased), as a cased well in bedrock, or as an open hole in bedrock.

The quantities of sand, bentonite, and grout placed in the well are also important. The geologist shall calculate the annular space volume and have an idea of the quantity of material needed to fill the annular

space. Volumes of backfill significantly higher than the calculated volume may indicate a problem such as a large cavity, while a smaller backfill volume may indicate a cave-in or bridging of the backfill materials. Any problems with rig operation or down-time shall be recorded and may affect the driller's final fee.

7.0 REFERENCES

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Cosby, and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Groundwater Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

Barcelona, M. J., P. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Groundwater Monitoring of Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Publication SW-611, Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1989.

ATTACHMENT A

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material						
	PVC 1	Galvanized Steel	Carbon Steel	Lo-carbon Steel	Stainless Steel 304	Stainless Steel 316	Teflon*
Buffered Weak Acid	100	56	51	59	97	100	100
Weak Acid	98	59	43	47	96	100	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	48	57	60	80	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	64	69	73	73	98	100	100
Percent Overall Rating	91	58	56	59	93	96	100

Preliminary Ranking of Rigid Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Stainless Steel 316
3. Stainless Steel 304
4 PVC 1
5 Lo-Carbon Steel
6 Galvanized Steel
7 Carbon Steel

* Trademark of DuPont

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material								
	PVC Flexible	PP	PE Conv.	PE Linear	PMM	Viton®*	Silicone	Neoprene	Teflon®*
Buffered Weak Acid	97	97	100	97	90	92	87	85	100
Weak Acid	92	90	94	96	78	78	75	75	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	100	100	100	95	100	78	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	62	71	40	60	49	78	49	44	100
Percent Overall Rating	88	90	84	88	78	87	72	72	100

Preliminary Ranking of Semi-Rigid or Elastomeric Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Polypropylene (PP)
3. PVC Flexible/PE Linear
4 Viton®
5 PE Conventional
6 Plexiglas/Lucite (PMM)
7 Silicone/Neoprene

* Trademark of DuPont

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983

ATTACHMENT B

COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION

Characteristic	Stainless Steel	PVC
Strength	Use in deep wells to prevent compression and closing of screen/riser.	Use when shear and compressive strength are not critical.
Weight	Relatively heavier.	Light-weight; floats in water.
Cost	Relatively expensive.	Relatively inexpensive.
Corrosivity	Deteriorates more rapidly in corrosive water.	Non-corrosive -- may deteriorate in presence of ketones, aromatics, alkyl sulfides, or some chlorinated hydrocarbons.
Ease of Use	Difficult to adjust size or length in the field.	Easy to handle and work with in the field.
Preparation for Use	Should be steam cleaned if organics will be subsequently sampled.	Never use glue fittings -- pipes should be threaded or pressure fitted. Should be steam cleaned when used for monitoring wells.
Interaction with Contaminants*	May sorb organic or inorganic substances when oxidized.	May sorb or release organic substances.

* See also Attachment A.